

Meeting of Council

Monday 16 July 2018

Members of Cherwell District Council,

A meeting of Council will be held at Bodicote House, Bodicote, Banbury, OX15 4AA on Monday 16 July 2018 at 6.30 pm, and you are hereby summoned to attend.



Yvonne Rees
Chief Executive

Friday 6 July 2018

AGENDA

1 **Apologies for Absence**

2 **Declarations of Interest**

Members are asked to declare any interest and the nature of that interest which they may have in any of the items under consideration at this meeting.

3 **Communications** (Pages 1 - 2)

To receive communications from the Chairman and/or the Leader of the Council.

4 **Petitions and Requests to Address the Meeting**

The Chairman to report on any requests to submit petitions or to address the meeting.

5 Urgent Business

The Chairman to advise whether they have agreed to any item of urgent business being admitted to the agenda.

6 Minutes of Council (Pages 3 - 18)

To confirm as a correct record the Minutes of Council held on 15 May 2018.

7 Minutes

- a) Minutes of Executive, Lead Member Decisions and Executive Decisions not included in the 28 day notice

The Leader of the Council to formally propose that the minutes of the meetings of the Executive and Lead Member Decisions as set out in the Minute Book (circulated separately) be received and to report that since the last meeting of Council at which the minutes were submitted held on 26 February 2018, one key decision has been taken by the Executive which was not included in the 28 day notice. This related to Joint Working Arrangements between Cherwell District Council and Oxfordshire County Council.

- b) Minutes of Committees

The Leader of the Council to formally propose that the minutes of committees as set out in the Minute Book (circulated separately) be received.

8 Questions

- a) Written Questions

To receive any written questions and answers which have been submitted with advance notice in accordance with the Constitution. A written response to the question will be circulated at the meeting.

- b) Questions to the Leader of the Council

The Chairman to invite questions to the Leader of the Council (including any matters arising from the minutes).

Following a response to their question being provided Members will be entitled to a follow up or supplementary question.

- c) Questions to Committee Chairmen on the Minutes

The Chairman to invite questions to Chairmen of Committees on any matter arising from the minutes of their committee (if any).

9 Motions

To debate the following motions which have been submitted with advance notice, in accordance with the constitution.

Motion One: Guaranteed Interview Scheme for Veterans

"This Council instructs Officers to investigate and prepare a report for the Executive (and JCC if appropriate) that would consider the introduction of a guaranteed interview scheme for veterans together with a review of the current advertising arrangements for external vacancies to promote better access for veterans.

This Council notes that where this has been introduced by other Councils such as Durham and Cumbria, veterans are defined as those who are about to leave the regular Armed Forces or who have done so in the last three years.

Those leaving the Armed Forces face many challenges and sometimes discrimination in the job market. This policy will demonstrate our commitment to the Armed Forces Covenant that we as a council we're proud to be amongst the first to sign up to.

We acknowledge that veterans have many of the skills, experience and qualities that councils could use and utilise and as such, suitable employment within our council could aid the applicants, our organisation and the residents we serve."

Proposer: Councillor Kieron Mallon
Seconder: Councillor Barry Wood

Motion Two: Modern Slavery

"Cherwell District Council believes that Modern Slavery is a scourge on our society and will do what it can to end it.

This council calls on the government to increase the amount of support provided to survivors from 45 days to 12 months.

And this authority undertakes to take the following steps:

- Train its corporate procurement team to understand modern slavery through the Chartered Institute of Procurement and Supply's (CIPS) online course on Ethical Procurement and Supply.
- Require its contractors to comply fully with the Modern Slavery Act 2015, wherever it applies, with contract termination as a potential sanction for non-compliance.
- Challenge any abnormally low-cost tenders to ensure they do not rely upon the potential contractor practising modern slavery.
- Highlight to its suppliers that contracted workers are free to join a trade union and are not to be treated unfairly for belonging to one.
- Publicise its whistle-blowing system for staff to blow the whistle on any suspected examples of modern slavery.
- Require its tendered contractors to adopt a whistle-blowing policy which enables their staff to blow the whistle on any suspected examples of modern slavery.
- Review its contractual spending regularly to identify any potential issues with modern slavery.

- Highlight for its suppliers any risks identified concerning modern slavery and refer them to the relevant agencies to be addressed.
- Refer for investigation via the National Crime Agency's national referral mechanism any of its contractors identified as a cause for concern regarding modern slavery.
- Report publicly on the implementation of this policy annually."

Proposer: Councillor Sean Woodcock

Council Business Reports

10 Result of Bicester West Election (Pages 19 - 24)

Report of Chief Executive

Purpose of report

To advise Council of the result of the election for the Bicester West ward held on 21 June 2018, to note the constitution of the council, political balance calculations and allocation of seats on committees that are subject to the political balance requirements following the election.

Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To note the results of the election for the Bicester West ward held on 21 June 2018.
- 1.2 To note the constitution of the Council, the political balance calculations and the allocation of seats on committees that are subject to the political balance requirements following the election.
- 1.3 To note the appointments and amendments to Committees by the Independent Group in light of the revised allocation of seats on committees that are subject to the political balance requirements.

11 Joint Working Arrangements: Cherwell District and Oxfordshire County Councils & Cherwell District and South Northamptonshire Councils

** Please note that this report will follow as it is subject to the decision of Oxfordshire County Council at their Council meeting on 10 July 2018 **

Report of Director: Customers and Service Development

12 'Making' of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan (Pages 25 - 84)

Report of Executive Director: Place and Growth

Purpose of report

To seek the 'making' of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan following the successful referendum held in Adderbury Parish on 21 June 2018 and the recommendation of the Executive at its meeting on 2 July 2018.

Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To note the referendum result of 21 June 2018 where 91.6% of those who voted were in favour of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan which is above the required 50%.
- 1.2 To formally 'make' the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan presented at Appendix 1 to this report so that it continues to have effect as part of the statutory Development Plan for the District.
- 1.3 To approve the issuing and publication of a decision statement.

13 Cherwell Residential Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document Masterplanning and Architectural Guidance (Pages 85 - 244)

** Please note that due to the size of the documents, appendix 1 is attached to the agenda pack. Appendices 2, 3 and 4 are available as a supplement to the main agenda and can be viewed online. A hard copy is available in the Members' Room
**

Report of Executive Director: Place and Growth

Purpose of report

To seek adoption of the Cherwell Residential Design Guide, Supplementary Planning Document, Masterplanning and architectural guidance for development following the recommendation of the Executive at its meeting on 2 July 2018.

Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To formally adopt the final Cherwell Residential Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document (Design Guide) (Appendix 1).
- 1.2 To authorise the Executive Director for Place and Growth to publish an Adoption Statement.

14 Amendment to the Constitution and Officer Scheme of Delegation - Cherwell Community Lottery (Pages 245 - 256)

Report of Executive Director: Wellbeing

Purpose of report

To recommend a change to the Council's scheme of delegation, giving the Assistant Director – Communities, specific responsibility for running the Council's Community Lottery.

Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To delegate responsibility for running the Cherwell Community Lottery to the Assistant Director – Communities
- 1.2 To delegate authority to the Assistant Director – Law & Governance to amend the Constitution and the Scheme of Delegation to reflect 1.1 above.

15 Graven Hill Community Governance Review - Results of First Consultation and Recommendations for Second Consultation (Pages 257 - 270)

Report of Chief Executive

Purpose of report

To provide an update on the Community Governance Review (CGR), including the results of the first consultation period held earlier this year.

To consider the draft recommendations of the CGR Working Group that will form the basis of the second consultation phase which will start on 30 July 2018.

Recommendations

The meeting is recommended to:

- 1.1 Approve consultation on the proposed boundary between Bicester Town Council and Ambrosden being moved to incorporate Graven Hill into Bicester as shown in Appendix 1
- 1.2 Approve consultation on the boundary between Ambrosden and Chesterton being moved to include the orphan area into Chesterton as shown in Appendix 1
- 1.3 Approve consultation on the proposed allocation of councillors for Bicester Town Council (BTC), that is BTC - Bicester South Ward be increased by one councillor and BTC -Bicester East Ward be decreased by one councillor, therefore retaining the same number of councillors.

16 Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2017/18 (Pages 271 - 284)

Report of Assistant Director – Law and Governance

Purpose of report

This report presents the Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report for 2017/18.

Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To note the contents of the Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2017/18.

17 Silverstone Heritage Centre Loan Facility (Pages 285 - 294)

Report of Interim Executive Director: Finance and Governance

Purpose of report

To consider whether or not to provide a £1m loan facility to Silverstone Heritage Limited as part match-funding to their Lottery grant application for the delivery of the Silverstone Heritage Experience. Other Local Authorities (including South Northamptonshire Council) and LEP partners have already signed an agreement to loan up to £8m of funding to the experience. Works have already commenced on site, with a planned launch in Spring 2019.

The loan facility is a partial match fund for a project to develop a visitor experience at Silverstone that focusses on the history and heritage of Silverstone and to understand the context and importance of the internationally renowned racing circuit. The experience will be a dynamic exhibition taking visitors through both the history of Silverstone as well as the current world of motor sport and the future. The work to build the facility has already commenced following a rigorous tender process by the Silverstone Heritage Experience for new building works and refurbishment of a hangar at the Silverstone. This means that costs have now been fixed and there is more certainty about project delivery, with regular updates on project progress received by senior officers at the Council.

Executive, at its meeting held on 2 July 2018 recommended that Council should consider the application for a loan facility of up to £1 million, to the Silverstone Heritage Experience. This is to partially match fund the £9.1m of grant funding secured from Heritage Lottery Fund (HLF) and in addition to £8m of loans granted by Local Council partners and Local Enterprise Partnership.

Recommendations

The meeting is recommended to:

- 1.1 Approve the inclusion of up to £1 million within the capital programme as a provision to make a loan facility available to Silverstone Heritage Limited (SHL).

- 1.2 Give approval to borrow in order to fund the loan, should that be necessary for cashflow purposes.

18 Exclusion of the Press and Public

The following item contains exempt information as defined in the following paragraphs of Part 1, Schedule 12A of Local Government Act 1972.

3 – Information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the authority holding that information).

5 – Information in respect to which a claim to legal professional privilege could be maintained in legal proceedings

Members are reminded that whilst the following item has been marked as exempt, it is for the meeting to decide whether or not to consider it in private or in public. In making the decision, members should balance the interests of individuals or the Council itself in having access to the information. In considering their discretion members should also be mindful of the advice of Council Officers.

Should Members decide not to make a decision in public, they are recommended to pass the following recommendation:

“That under Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972, the public and press be excluded from the meeting for the following items of business on the ground that, if the public and press were present, it would be likely that exempt information falling under the provisions of Schedule 12A, Part 1, Paragraphs 3 and 5 would be disclosed to them, and that in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.”

19 Silverstone Heritage Centre Loan Facility - Exempt Appendices (Pages 295 - 308)

20 Questions on Exempt Minutes

Members of Council will ask questions on exempt minutes, if any.

Councillors are requested to collect any post from their pigeon hole in the Members Room at the end of the meeting.

Information about this Agenda

Apologies for Absence

Apologies for absence should be notified to democracy@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk or 01295 221589 prior to the start of the meeting.

Declarations of Interest

Members are asked to declare interests at item 2 on the agenda or if arriving after the start of the meeting, at the start of the relevant agenda item.

Local Government and Finance Act 1992 – Budget Setting, Contracts & Supplementary Estimates

Members are reminded that any member who is two months in arrears with Council Tax must declare the fact and may speak but not vote on any decision which involves budget setting, extending or agreeing contracts or incurring expenditure not provided for in the agreed budget for a given year and could affect calculations on the level of Council Tax.

Evacuation Procedure

When the continuous alarm sounds you must evacuate the building by the nearest available fire exit. Members and visitors should proceed to the car park as directed by Democratic Services staff and await further instructions.

Access to Meetings

If you have any special requirements (such as a large print version of these papers or special access facilities) please contact the officer named below, giving as much notice as possible before the meeting.

Mobile Phones

Please ensure that any device is switched to silent operation or switched off.

Queries Regarding this Agenda

Please contact Natasha Clark, Democratic and Elections
natasha.clark@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk, 01295 221589

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 3

CHAIRMAN/VICE CHAIRMAN'S ENGAGEMENTS¹

15 May 2018 – 16 July 2018

Date	Event
3 June	The Chairman and his consort attended Bicester Town Council's Civic Service and Parade. The service took place at St. Edburg's Church followed by the parade and march-past in the Market Square.
20 June	The Chairman chaired the Parish Liaison Meeting which was held at Bodicote House and attended by a large number of representatives from Parish Councils within the District.
25 June	The Chairman, at the invitation of the Chairman of Oxfordshire County Council, attended a Flag Raising Ceremony at Oxford Castle to commemorate Armed Forces Day.
26 June	At the invitation of the Lord-Lieutenant of Oxfordshire and the Bishop of Dorchester, the Chairman and his consort attended 'An Evening at Dorchester Abbey'. The event was held to celebrate the start of the new Local Government Year.
29 June	The Chairman organised a Cash Bingo night in Kidlington to raise funds for his charities. The event was attended by over 100 people.
30 June	The Chairman performed the official opening of C.S. Boswell's new funeral parlour in Summertown.
30 June	The Chairman and his consort attended the Oxfordshire (The Rifles) Army Cadet Force Battalion Reception and Sounding Retreat at Read House, Upper Arncott at the invitation of The Commandant Col. D Bowyer, Officers, Adult Instructors and Cadets. Oxfordshire ACF is affiliated to Oxfordshire (The Rifles) Battalion. The Battalion is composed of local detachments organised into four companies and has a strength of around 600 cadets and 100 adult volunteers.
1 July	The Chairman and his consort were invited by the Principal of Stagecoach Performing Arts in Kidlington to celebrate 30 years of Stagecoach. The group were taking part in a big event involving around 150 Stagecoach schools performing the Disney Junior version of Beauty and the Beast at their own venues simultaneously and attempting to break a Guinness World Record. The Chairman was one of two official adjudicators. 54 students took part and managed to break the record for 'The most performances of one musical at the same time'.
11 July	The Chairman joined Gosford Hill School in Kidlington for their 85 th Anniversary celebrations.
14 July	The Vice Chairman and his wife attended the Royal International Air Tattoo at RAF Fairford at the invitation of Lt Col Joseph Knothe, Squadron Commander and Squadron Leader Jayne Robertson, RAF Commander. RAF Fairford is home of the US Air Force 420 th Air Base Squadron, part of the 422 nd Air Base Group based at RAF Croughton.
15 July	The Chairman attended a Fun Run and Family Activity Day organised by Daybreak Oxford which was held at Stratfield Brake.

This page is intentionally left blank

Cherwell District Council

Annual Council

Minutes of the Annual meeting of Council held at Bodicote House, Bodicote, Banbury, OX15 4AA, on 15 May 2018 at 6.30 pm

Present: Councillor Maurice Billington (Chairman)
Councillor David Hughes (Vice-Chairman)

Councillor Hannah Banfield
Councillor Andrew Beere
Councillor Claire Bell
Councillor Mike Bishop
Councillor Hugo Brown
Councillor Phil Chapman
Councillor Mark Cherry
Councillor Colin Clarke
Councillor Ian Corkin
Councillor Surinder Dhesi
Councillor John Donaldson
Councillor Sean Gaul
Councillor Carmen Griffiths
Councillor Timothy Hallchurch MBE
Councillor Chris Heath
Councillor Shaida Hussain
Councillor Tony Ilott
Councillor Andrew McHugh
Councillor Tony Mephram
Councillor Richard Mould
Councillor Cassi Perry
Councillor D M Pickford
Councillor Lynn Pratt
Councillor Neil Prestidge
Councillor G A Reynolds
Councillor Barry Richards
Councillor Alaric Rose
Councillor Dan Sames
Councillor Les Sibley
Councillor Jason Slaymaker
Councillor Tom Wallis
Councillor Douglas Webb
Councillor Bryn Williams
Councillor Lucinda Wing
Councillor Barry Wood
Councillor Sean Woodcock

Apologies
for
absence: Councillor David Anderson
Councillor Simon Holland
Councillor Mike Kerford-Byrnes
Councillor Alan MacKenzie-Wintle

Councillor James Macnamara
Councillor Nicholas Mawer
Councillor Sandra Rhodes
Councillor Nicholas Turner

Officers: Yvonne Rees, Chief Executive
Adrian Colwell, Executive Director: Place and Growth
Richard Ellis, Interim Executive Director: Wellbeing
Graeme Kane, Executive Director: Environment
Adele Taylor, Interim Executive Director: Finance and Governance
Claire Taylor, Director: Customers and Service Development
Richard Hawtin, Team Leader Property & Contracts
Natasha Clark, Governance and Elections Manager

1 **Welcome**

The Chairman welcomed all Members and guests to the meeting.

The Chairman welcomed Councillors Cassi Perry, Phil Chapman, Tony Mephram and Lucinda Wing to the Council and congratulated them and all other councillors who were returned at the recent election. The newly elected councillors each introduced themselves to Council.

2 **Declarations of Interest**

There were no declarations of interest.

3 **Communications**

Former Councillor Jolanta Lis

The Chairman referred to the sad news that former Councillor and Vice-Chairman had passed away suddenly the previous month.

Jolanta was elected to Cherwell District Council in May 2016 representing the Bicester West ward and was already a Bicester Town Councillor representing the Central Ward.

Jolanta served on the Overview & Scrutiny Committee and was Vice-Chairman of the Committee in last year. She was also on Personnel, Standards and served as a substitute on Planning Committee and the Joint Commissioning Committee.

The Chairman commented that most importantly for him, Jolanta was Vice-Chairman of the Council and had been a great support to him since May 2017.

The Group Leaders, Councillor Wood, Councillor Woodcock and Councillor Sibley, and other Members paid tribute to former Councillor Lis sharing personal anecdotes and memories.

Council observed a period of silence in memory of former Councillor Jolanta Lis.

Former Councillors

On behalf of all Members, the Chairman extended the council's gratitude for their service to the council, their wards and the district, to those councillors who stood down or who were not re-elected at the district elections held on 3 May 2018.

Annual Council

On behalf of the Chairman, the Chief Executive advised Members that by convention the minutes of Committees, questions, petitions and motions were not taken at Annual Council and these would be considered at the next meeting.

Chairman's Engagements

A copy of the events attended by the Chairman or the Vice-Chairman had been included in the published agenda pack.

Related Party Transactions

The Chief Executive explained that some councillors had a form on their desk. All Members were required to complete the related party transactions form, even if the response was "None". Members were asked to complete the form and put in the tray with the yellow label at the entrance to the chamber.

Post

The Chairman reminded Members to collect any post from pigeon holes.

Refreshments

The Chairman invited Members and guests to join him in the reception area after the meeting for some light refreshments

4 Urgent Business

There were no items of urgent business.

5 Minutes of Council

The minutes of the meeting held on 26 February 2018 were agreed as a correct record and signed by the Chairman.

6 Election of Chairman for the Municipal Year 2018/2019

(The Governance and Elections Manager presided for the consideration of this matter)

It was moved by Councillor Wood and seconded by Councillor Reynolds, that Councillor Maurice Billington be re-elected as Chairman for the municipal year 2018/2019. There were no other nominations.

In proposing Councillor Billington for a second term of office, Councillor Wood explained that as was customary, as the Vice-Chairman in 2017/18 former Councillor Lis would have been nominated to take on the role of chairman for the forthcoming municipal year, however following her sad and unexpected death, Councillor Billington had agreed to serve a second term as Chairman.

Resolved

- (1) That Councillor Maurice Billington be appointed Chairman of Cherwell District Council for the Municipal Year 2018/2019.

7 Investiture of Chairman

Councillor Maurice Billington, having made and signed the required Declaration of Acceptance of Office re-took the Chair.

8 Vote of Thanks to the Immediate Past Chairman

Councillor Wood and Councillor Woodcock paid tribute to Councillor Billington and thanked him for the dedication he had shown representing the Council, the services he had rendered to the District and the amiable and fair way he had presided over the deliberations of Council during the previous year and wished him all the best for the forthcoming municipal year as Chairman.

The Chief Executive presented Councillor Billington with a gift and memento to commemorate and thank him for his service as Chairman over the previous municipal year.

9 Past Chairman's Response

The Chairman addressed Council to report on his previous year in office and also his forthcoming term as Chairman of Council.

Reporting on his past year in office, the Chairman explained he had attended numerous and varied functions and hosted a series of events including his chairman's dinner and raffles to raise £15,600, which was boosted to £19,000 with pledges of match funding. The Chairman presented cheques to representatives of Girl Guiding Kidlington, The Salvation Army, Kidlington District Information Centre, Daybreak Oxford and Cherwell Counselling.

Councillor Billington paid particular thanks to his consort for the year, Councillor Chris Heath, and Liz Matthews, the Chairman's PA and presented them with a token of his appreciation. Councillor Billington advised Council that Councillor Heath would continue as his consort during the forthcoming year.

Councillor Billington explained that he intended to make Councillor Lis proud during his second year as chairman and named Kidlington Youth Football, Garden City Football Club, Evans Lane FC and the St John's Hall Children's Centre in Kidlington as his charities for the next 12 months.

10 **Election of Vice-Chairman for the Municipal Year 2018/2019**

It was moved by Councillor Wood and seconded by Councillor Reynolds, that Councillor David Hughes be elected as Vice-Chairman for the Municipal Year 2018/2019. There were no other nominations.

Resolved

- (1) That Councillor David Hughes be elected Vice-Chairman of the Council for the municipal year 2018/2019.

11 **Investiture of Vice-Chairman**

Councillor David Hughes, having made and signed the required Declaration of Acceptance of Office was invested with the Vice-Chairman's Chain.

12 **Annual Business Report**

The Chief Executive submitted a report for Council to note the results of the 3 May 2018 district elections, the constitution of Political Groups, appoint the Leader of the Council, note the appointment of the Deputy Leader and Executive for the Municipal Year 2018/2019 and consider and agree the suggested constitution of Committees for the Municipal year 2018/2019.

Resolved

- (1) That the results of the District elections held on 3 May 2018 be noted:

Ward	Elected
Adderbury, Bloxham and Bodicote	Councillor Andrew McHugh
Banbury Calthorpe and Easington	Councillor Tony Mephram
Banbury Cross and Neithrop	Councillor Cassi Perry
Banbury Grimsbury and Hightown	Councillor Shaida Hussain
Banbury Hardwick	Councillor Tony Ilott
Banbury Ruscote	Councillor Barry Richards

Bicester East	Councillor Tom Wallis
Bicester North and Caversfield	Councillor Nick Mawer
Bicester South and Ambrosden	Councillor Lucinda Wing
Bicester West	Election postponed until 21 June 2018
Cropredy, Sibfords and Wroxton	Councillor Phil Chapman – elected for a 4 year term Councillor Douglas Webb – elected for a 1 year term
Deddington	Councillor Mike Kerford-Byrnes
Fringford and Heyfords	Councillor Barry Wood
Kidlington East	Councillor Carmen Griffiths
Kidlington West	Councillor Alaric Rose
Launton and Otmoor	Councillor David Hughes

- (2) That the constitution of Political Groups (36 Conservative, 9 Labour, Independent Group comprising 1 Independent and 1 Liberal Democrat councillors, and 1 vacancy) and notification of Group Leaders: Councillor Barry Wood, Leader of the Conservative Group and Leader of the Council, Councillor Sean Woodcock, Leader of the Labour Group and Leader of the Opposition and Councillor Les Sibley, Leader of the Independent Group, be noted.
- (3) That Councillor Barry Wood be appointed Leader of the Council.
- (4) That the appointment of the Deputy Leader of the Council, the membership of the Executive and the Executive Portfolios for 2018/2019 be noted:

Lead Member Portfolio	Councillor
Leader of the Council	Councillor Barry Wood
Deputy Leader of the Council and Lead Member for Leisure and Sport	Councillor George Reynolds
Lead Member for Planning	Councillor Colin Clarke
Lead Member for Customers and Transformation	Councillor Ian Corkin
Lead Member for Housing	Councillor John Donaldson
Lead Member for Financial Management and Governance	Councillor Tony Ilott

Lead Member for Health and Wellbeing	Councillor Andrew McHugh
Lead Member for Performance	Councillor Richard Mould
Lead Member for Clean and Green	Councillor Debbie Pickford
Lead Member for Economy, Regeneration and Property	Councillor Lynn Pratt

- (5) That the allocation of seats on committees subject to the political balance requirements be agreed:

Political Balance	TOTAL	CON	LAB	IND	Vacant
Accounts, Audit & Risk Committee	8	6	2	0	0
Appeals Panel	10	7 (-1)	2	0	1 (+1)
Budget Planning Committee	12	9	2	1	0
Joint Appeals Committee	3	2	1	0	0
Joint Commissioning Committee	6	5	1	0	0
Joint Scrutiny Committee	5	4	1	0	0
Licensing Committee	12	9	2	1	0
Overview & Scrutiny	12	9	2	1	0
Personnel Committee	12	9	2	0 (-1)	1 (+1)
Planning Committee	18	14	3	1	0
Standards Committee	8	6	2	0	0
Proportional Total by Committee	106	80 (-1)	20	4 (-1)	2 (+2)
Aggregate Entitlement	106	80	20	4	2
Adjustment Required	N/A	1 seat to vacant	0	1 seat to vacant	1 from Con, 1 from Ind

- (6) That the allocation of seats on committees not subject to political balance requirements be agreed:

Committee	TOTAL	CON	LAB	IND	Vacant
Joint Councils Employee Engagement Committee	3	2	1	0	0

- (7) That it be agreed that the Constitution be amended to remove the requirement for named substitutes for Licensing Committee and Standards Committee and the Assistant Director Law and Governance be requested to amend the Constitution accordingly.
- (8) That members (and where appropriate, substitute members) be appointed to serve on each of the committees and other bodies in accordance with the nominations to be made by political groups:

Proportional Committees 2018/19

Accounts, Audit and Risk Committee
Membership (8 members with unnamed substitutes)

Conservative (6)	Labour (2)	Ind (0)	Vacant (0)
Cllr Hugo Brown	Cllr Hannah Banfield		
Cllr Ian Corkin	Cllr Sean Woodcock		
Cllr Sean Gaul			
Cllr Mike Kerford-Byrnes			
Cllr Nick Mawer			
Cllr Tom Wallis			

Appeals Panel
Membership (10 members with no substitutes)

Conservative (7)	Labour (2)	Ind (0)	Vacant (1)
Cllr David Anderson	Cllr Andy Beere		Vacant
Cllr Maurice Billington	Cllr Barry Richards		
Cllr Carmen Griffiths			
Cllr Tim Hallchurch			
Cllr Simon Holland			
Cllr Richard Mould			
Cllr Tom Wallis			

Budget Planning Committee
Membership (12 members with unnamed substitutes)

Conservative (9)	Labour (2)	Ind (1)	Vacant (0)
Cllr Phil Chapman	Cllr Barry Richards	Cllr Alaric Rose	
Cllr Carmen Griffiths	Cllr Sean Woodcock		
Cllr David Hughes			
Cllr Nicholas Mawer			
Cllr Andrew McHugh			
Cllr Tony Mephram			
Cllr Tom Wallis			
Cllr Douglas Webb			
Cllr Lucinda Wing			

Joint Appeals Panel
Membership (3 seats, 2 named substitutes)

Conservative (2)	Labour (1)	Ind (0)	Vacant (0)
Cllr Alan McKenzie-Wintle	Cllr Andy Beere		
Cllr James Macnamara			
Substitutes			
Conservative (1)	Labour (1)	Ind (0)	
Cllr Colin Clarke	Cllr Hannah Banfield		

Joint Commissioning Committee
Membership (6 members, unnamed substitutes)

Conservative (5)	Labour (1)	Ind (0)	Vacant (0)
Cllr Mike Kerford-Byrnes	Cllr Barry Richards		
Cllr Richard Moulds			
Cllr Debbie Pickford			
Cllr Nicholas Turner			
Cllr Barry Wood			

Joint Scrutiny Committee
Membership (5 members, unnamed substitutes)

Conservative (4)	Labour (1)	Ind (0)	Vacant (0)
Cllr Simon Holland	Cllr Sean Woodcock		
Cllr Nicholas Mawer			
Cllr Neil Prestidge			
Cllr Jason Slaymaker			

Licensing Committee

Membership (12 seats, unnamed substitutes)

Conservative (9)	Labour (2)	Ind (1)	Vacant (0)
Cllr Mike Bishop	Cllr Hannah Banfield	Cllr Alaric Rose	
Cllr Colin Clarke	Cllr Surinder Dhesi		
Cllr Richard Mould			
Cllr Debbie Pickford			
Cllr George Reynolds			
Cllr Jason Slaymaker			
Cllr Douglas Webb			
Cllr Bryn Williams			
Cllr Lucinda Wing			

Overview and Scrutiny Committee

Membership (12 members with unnamed substitutes)

Conservative (9)	Labour (2)	Ind (1)	Vacant (0)
Cllr Mike Bishop	Cllr Mark Cherry	Cllr Les Sibley	
Cllr Phil Chapman	Cllr Cassi Perry		
Cllr Sean Gaul			
Cllr Chris Heath			
Cllr Tony Mephram			
Cllr Neil Prestidge			
Cllr Sandra Rhodes			
Cllr Bryn Williams			
Cllr Lucinda Wing			

Personnel Committee

Membership (12 members, unnamed substitutes who shall not be members of the Appeals Panel)

Conservative (9)	Labour (2)	Ind (0)	Vacant (1)
Cllr Mike Bishop	Cllr Claire Bell		Vacant
Cllr Lynn Pratt	Cllr Cassi Perry		
Cllr George Reynolds			
Cllr Sandra Rhodes			
Cllr Dan Sames			
Cllr Jason Slaymaker			
Cllr Douglas Webb			
Cllr Bryn Williams			
Cllr Barry Wood			

Planning Committee

Membership (18 members, 12 named substitutes)

Conservative (14)	Labour (3)	Ind (1)	Vacant (0)
Cllr Maurice Billington	Cllr Andy Beere	Cllr Les Sibley	
Cllr Phil Chapman	Cllr Surinder Dhesi		
Cllr Colin Clarke	Cllr Cassi Perry		
Cllr Ian Corkin			
Cllr Chris Heath			
Cllr Simon Holland			
Cllr David Hughes			
Cllr Mike Kerford-Byrnes			
Cllr Alan MacKenzie-Wintle			
Cllr James Macnamara			
Cllr Richard Mould			
Cllr Debbie Pickford			
Cllr Lynn Pratt			
Cllr George Reynolds			

Substitutes

Conservative (9)	Labour (2)	Ind (1)	Vacant (0)
-------------------------	-------------------	----------------	-------------------

Cllr Mike Bishop	Cllr Barry Richards	Cllr Alaric Rose	
Cllr John Donaldson	Cllr Sean Woodcock		
Cllr Tim Hallchurch			
Cllr Tony Ilott			
Cllr Tony Mepham			
Cllr Nick Turner			
Cllr Douglas Webb			
Cllr Barry Wood			
Vacant			

Standards Committee

Membership (8 members, unnamed substitutes)

Conservative (6)	Labour (2)	Ind (0)	Vacant (0)
Cllr David Anderson	Cllr Andy Beere		
Cllr Tim Hallchurch	Cllr Mark Cherry		
Cllr Chris Heath			
Cllr Simon Holland			
Cllr James Macnamara			
Cllr Bryn Williams			

Non-Proportional Committees

Joint Councils Employee Engagement Committee

Membership (3 seats, unnamed substitutes)

Conservative (2)	Labour (1)	Ind (0)	
Cllr Nicholas Turner	Cllr Barry Richards		
Cllr Barry Wood			

- (9) That authority be delegated to the Chief Executive, in consultation with the Leader of Council, to appoint a representative to the Oxfordshire County Council Health Overview and Scrutiny Committee for the municipal year 2018/2019.
- (10) That Councillor McHugh be appointed as the council's representative to the Police and Crime Commissioner Scrutiny Panel for the municipal year 2018/2019.

13 **Notification of Decision Taken Under Urgency Powers: Appointment of Section 151 Officer**

The Chief Executive submitted a report to inform the Council of a decision taken under urgency powers by the Chief Executive in relation to the appointment of a Section 151 Officer.

Resolved

- (1) That the decision taken under urgency powers by the Chief Executive in consultation with the Chairman of the Council in relation to the appointment of Adele Taylor as interim Section 151 Officer with effect from 13 April 2018 and she be requested to appoint a suitably qualified and experienced Deputy Section 151 Officer from the same date be noted.

14 **Community Governance Review - Graven Hill 2018**

The Chief Executive submitted a report to consider the Terms of Reference for the Graven Hill Community Governance Review (CGR) and to request the appointment of Members to a working group for the CGR.

Resolved

- (1) That the Terms of Reference for the Community Governance Review (annex to the Minutes as set out in the Minute Book) be approved.
- (2) That authority be delegated to the Assistant Director Law and Governance, in consultation with Group Leaders, to appoint two Members per Political Group to a Working Group to consider the Community Governance Review of the area known as Graven Hill.
- (3) That authority be delegated to the Assistant Director Law and Governance, in consultation with the Working Group, to make any minor amendments to the Terms of Reference and the timetable for the review if required.

15 **Exclusion of the Press and Public**

Resolved

That under Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972, the public and press be excluded from the meeting for the following item of business on the ground that, if the public and press were present, it would be likely that exempt information falling under the provisions of Schedule 12A, Part 1, Paragraphs 1, 2, 3 and 4 would be disclosed to them, and that in all the circumstances of the case, the public interest in maintaining the exemption outweighs the public interest in disclosing the information.

16 **Future Delivery of the Corporate Fraud Service**

The Interim Executive Director Finance and Governance submitted an exempt report to provide an update on the Corporate Fraud service and to seek approval to progress a Section 101 agreement between South Northamptonshire Council, Cherwell District Council and Oxford City Council as a means of future service delivery.

Resolved

- (1) That the contents of the report be noted.
- (2) That the delegation of the fraud function to Oxford City Council in accordance with section 101 (1) of the Local Government Act 1972 and under Part 1A Chapter 2 section 9EA of the Local Government Act 2000 be approved.
- (3) That delegated authority be granted to the S151 Officer in consultation with the Portfolio Holder for Finance and Governance to enter into the S101 agreement and to take all necessary steps to implement the arrangement.

17 **Notification of Decision Taken Under Urgency Powers: Crown House Update**

The Chief Executive submitted an exempt report to inform the Council of a decision she had taken under urgency powers in relation to Crown House.

Resolved

- (1) That the decision taken under urgency powers by the Chief Executive further to the resolution of Executive (Minute 120, 3 April 2018), to support the use of urgent action by the Chief Executive, in consultation with the Council Chairman, as set out in the exempt minutes, be noted.

The meeting ended at 7.15 pm

Chairman:

Date:

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

Cherwell District Council

Council

16 June 2018

Result of Bicester West Election

Report of Chief Executive

This report is public

Purpose of report

To advise Council of the result of the election for the Bicester West ward held on 21 June 2018, to note the constitution of the council, political balance calculations and allocation of seats on committees that are subject to the political balance requirements following the election.

1.0 Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To note the results of the election for the Bicester West ward held on 21 June 2018.
- 1.2 To note the constitution of the Council, the political balance calculations and the allocation of seats on committees that are subject to the political balance requirements following the election.
- 1.3 To note the appointments and amendments to Committees by the Independent Group in light of the revised allocation of seats on committees that are subject to the political balance requirements.

2.0 Introduction

- 2.1 Following the sad death of a candidate for the election to the Bicester West ward scheduled to take place on 3 May 2018, the election was deferred and held on 21 June 2018.
- 2.2 Following a district election the result is reported to Council for information. As the seat had been vacant due to the postponed election, the political balance calculations and allocation of seats to committee that are subject to the political balance requirements have been reviewed and appointments to Committees made accordingly.

3.0 Report Details

3.1 The overall turnout for the election for the Bicester West ward held on 21 June 2018 was 33.3%.

3.2 The number of votes cast for the candidates was:

John Leslie Broad (Independent) - 877 votes

Mark Chivers (Liberal Democrats) - 64 votes

David Edward Stephen Lydiat (The Conservative Party Candidate) - 716 votes

Stuart Allan Moss (Labour and Co-operative Party) - 439 votes

Robert Joseph Nixon (The Green Party) – 72 votes

3.3 John Leslie Broad (Independent) was duly elected.

3.4 Councillor Broad has advised the Chief Executive that he will be a member of the Independent Group

3.5 Following the election, the constitution of the Council and political groups is:

Conservative: 36 (75%)

Labour: 9 (19%)

Independent: 3 (6%)

3.6 Following the election, the allocation of seats to committees that are political balance calculations are set out in the table below. There are no changes to the allocation of seats to committees that are not subject to political balance calculations.

Political Balance	TOTAL	CON	IND	LAB
Accounts, Audit & Risk Committee	8	6	0	2
Appeals Panel	10	7	1	2
Budget Planning Committee	12	9	1	2
Joint Appeals Committee	3	2	0	1
Joint Commissioning Committee	6	5	0	1
Joint Scrutiny Committee	5	4	0	1
Licensing Committee	12	9	1	2
Overview & Scrutiny	12	9	1	2

Personnel Committee	12	9	1	2
Planning Committee	18	14	1	3
Standards Committee	8	6	0	2
Proportional Total by Committee	106	80	6	20
Aggregate Entitlement	106	80	6	20
Adjustment Required	N/A	0	0	0

3.7 As a result of the revised allocation of seats to committees that are subject to the political balance requirements, there are no adjustments required in terms of political groups being required to give away or receive seats.

3.8 The Independent Group is entitled to two additional seats that were previously vacant, on the Appeals Panel and the Personnel Committee.

3.9 The Leader of the Independent Group has given notice that the appointments will be as follows:

Appeals Panel: Councillor John Broad

Personnel Committee: Councillor Alaric Rose

3.10 The Leader of the Independent Group has also given notice of the following amendment to committee membership:

Planning Committee: Remove Councillor Alaric Rose as substitute; Add Councillor John Broad as substitute

3.11 All other appointments to Committees remain as appointed at the Annual Council meeting held on 15 May 2018.

4 Conclusion and Reasons for Recommendations

4.1 The result of the election for the Bicester West ward is submitted to Council for information. Council is required to agree the allocation of seats on committees that are subject to the political balance requirements and appointments to Committees in accordance with nominations made by political groups.

5.0 Consultation

Political Group Leaders

6.0 Alternative Options and Reasons for Rejection

- 6.1 The following alternative options have been identified and rejected for the reasons as set out below.

Option 1: To amend the appointments to Committees. However Council is obliged to appoint members to Committees in accordance with the wishes of the relevant political group.

7.0 Implications

Financial and Resource Implications

- 7.1 There are no direct financial implications arising from this report

Comments checked by:

Adele Taylor, Interim Executive Director: Finance and Governance, 0300 0030103, adele.taylor@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Legal Implications

- 7.2 It is a legal requirement for Council to agree proportionality and appoint committees.

Comments checked by:

James Doble, Assistant Director: Law and Governance, 0300 0030207, james.doble@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Risk Implications

- 7.3 In ensuring the legal requirements are met, risk to the authority is mitigated.

Comments checked by:

James Doble, Assistant Director: Law and Governance, 0300 0030207, james.doble@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

8.0 Decision Information

Wards Affected

All

Links to Corporate Plan and Policy Framework

All

Lead Councillor

None

Document Information

Appendix No	Title
None	
Background Papers	
None	
Report Author	Natasha Clark, Governance & Elections Manager
Contact Information	01295 221589 natasha.clark@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Cherwell District Council

Council

16 July 2018

'Making' of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan

Report of Executive Director: Place and Growth

This report is public

Purpose of report

To seek the 'making' of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan following the successful referendum held in Adderbury Parish on 21 June 2018 and the recommendation of the Executive at its meeting on 2 July 2018.

1.0 Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To note the referendum result of 21 June 2018 where 91.6% of those who voted were in favour of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan which is above the required 50%.
- 1.2 To formally 'make' the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan presented at Appendix 1 to this report so that it continues to have effect as part of the statutory Development Plan for the District.
- 1.3 To approve the issuing and publication of a decision statement.

2.0 Introduction

- 2.1 On 3 June 2013, the Executive designated Adderbury Parish as a Neighbourhood Area for the purpose of producing a Neighbourhood Plan.
- 2.2 The Parish Council engaged with the local community in preparing its Plan and formal consultations took place during 2016 and 2017.
- 2.3 In March 2018, Council officers submitted the draft Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan for independent examination supported by associated evidence documents and representations received. The Examiner recommended that the Neighbourhood Plan should, subject to recommended modifications, proceed to referendum.

- 2.4 On 26 April 2018, the Lead Member for Planning considered the Examiner's report and the Neighbourhood Plan incorporating the Examiner's modifications and resolved that the Neighbourhood Plan proceed to referendum.
- 2.5 The referendum for the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan took place in Adderbury on 21 June 2018 in accordance with Neighbourhood Planning Referendum Regulations. More than 50% of those who voted, voted in favour of the Plan.
- 2.6 The Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan is now part of the statutory Development Plan and the Council is asked to formally 'make' the Plan that so that it continues to do so. The Plan proposed to be made is at Appendix 1 to this report.
- 2.7 On 2 July 2018, a report was presented to the Executive which included the referendum result and a copy of the Neighbourhood Plan. The Executive resolved:
1. To note the referendum result of 21 June 2018 where 91.6% of those who voted were in favour of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan which is above the required 50%;
 2. To recommend to Council that it 'makes' the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan so that it continues to have effect as part of the statutory Development Plan for the District.
 3. To recommend to Council that it approves the issuing and publication of a decision statement.

3.0 Report Details

Referendum

- 3.1 The Neighbourhood Plan and other required information were made available for public viewing on the Council's website, at Adderbury Library and at the Council's Offices at Bodicote House before and during the referendum. The documents made available were:
- a Notice of Referendum;
 - an Information Statement which provides general information about neighbourhood planning, the referendum and a map of the referendum area;
 - the draft Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan, Basic Conditions Statement and Consultation Statement (referendum version);
 - the report of the independent Examiner into the Neighbourhood Plan;
 - summaries of the written representations submitted to the independent examiner;
 - a Referendum General Statement;
 - a Decision Statement confirming the Lead Member's determination that the Plan should proceed to referendum.
- 3.2 Those eligible to vote were sent the requisite information to enable participation in the referendum.

3.3 The question (as specified by the regulations) posed for the referendum was:

'Do you want Cherwell District Council to use the Neighbourhood Plan for Adderbury to help it decide planning applications in the neighbourhood area?'

3.4 More than 50% of those who voted 'Yes' in response to this question. The declaration of poll results is attached at Appendix 2 to this report. 651 people voted in favour of the Neighbourhood Plan with 58 against, providing a majority vote of 91.6%. The result of the referendum has been publicised on the Council's website.

'Making' the Neighbourhood Plan

3.5 As a result of legislative changes made in 2017, a neighbourhood plan comes into force as part of the statutory Development Plan once it has received majority support at a referendum. The Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan now has this status.

3.6 However, the Council is still required to formally 'make' the Neighbourhood Plan for it to continue to have effect and must do so within a prescribed eight week period from the day after the referendum (in this case by 17 August 2018).

3.7 Section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended) requires a local planning authority to which a proposal for the making of a neighbourhood development plan has been made to 'make' the Neighbourhood Development Plan if more than half of those voting in the applicable referendum have voted in favour of the Plan.

3.8 The Council is not subject to this duty if the making of the plan would breach, or would otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligations. There is no known breach or incompatibility. Officers consider that the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan can be formally 'made'. If the Council decided not to formally 'make' the Plan, it would cease to have effect as part of the Development Plan.

3.9 As soon as possible following the decision to make a Neighbourhood Plan, the Council must publish a Decision Statement stating that the Plan has been made and the reasons. A copy of the Decision Statement must be sent to the qualifying body (in this case Adderbury Parish Council) and anyone who asked to be notified of the decision. The District Council must also publish where and when the Decision Statement can be inspected. A copy of the draft Decision Statement is at Appendix 3 to this report.

3.10 The Council is also required to publish the Neighbourhood Plan on its website and notify any person who has asked to be notified of the making of the Plan that it has been made and where and when it may be inspected.

4.0 Conclusion and Reasons for Recommendations

4.1 A referendum was held on the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan on 21 June 2018. Of those eligible to vote, 651 voted in favour of the Plan with 58 against. The vote of 91.6% in favour, meets the requisite majority and the Plan is now part of the statutory Development Plan. The Council is still required to formally 'make' the Plan and there is no known breach or incompatibility with EU or human rights obligations

which prevents this. The Council is therefore requested to 'make' the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan.

5.0 Consultation

Cllr Colin Clarke - Leader Member for Planning

6.0 Alternative Options and Reasons for Rejection

- 6.1 Where a referendum poll results in more than half of those eligible to vote voting in favour of the Neighbourhood Plan, the local planning authority must 'make' the Plan. The Council is not subject to this duty if the making of the plan would breach, or would otherwise be incompatible with, any EU or human rights obligations. There is no known breach or incompatibility. Consequently there are no other options.

7.0 Implications

Financial and Resource Implications

- 7.1 The cost of 'making' the Neighbourhood Plan is being met within existing budgets prior to reclaiming costs. LPAs can claim £20,000 once they have set a date for a referendum following a successful examination where a neighbourhood plan has not previously been made for that area.

Comments checked by:

Kelly Watson, Assistant Director – Finance and Procurement, 0300 003 0206
kelly.watson@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Legal Implications

- 7.2 The Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan has been prepared in accordance with the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (as amended), the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended) and the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended). The Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan is now part of the statutory Development Plan. The recommendations of this report and the 'making' of the Plan would enable the Council to fulfil its legal obligations following the favourable referendum result.

Comments checked by:

Nigel Bell, Team Leader – Planning & Litigation. 01295 221687
Nigel.Bell@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

8.0 Decision Information

Wards Affected

Adderbury, Bloxham and Bodicote Ward

This report directly links to all three themes from the Joint Corporate Strategy 2018-19:

- District of Opportunity & Growth
- Protected, Green & Clean
- Thriving Communities & Wellbeing

Lead Councillor

Councillor Clarke – Lead Member for Planning

Document Information

Appendix No	Title
Appendix 1	Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan for 'making'
Appendix 2	Declaration of results of poll
Appendix 3	Draft Decision Statement for the 'making' of the Neighbourhood Plan
Background Papers	
None	
Reference Documents	
Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan - referendum and examination documents https://www.cherwell.gov.uk/Adderburyneighbourhoodplan	
Report Author	Sunita Burke, Senior Planning Policy Officer David Peckford, Deputy Manager – Planning Policy and Growth Strategy
Contact Information	Sunita Burke – 01295 221840 sunita.burke@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk David Peckford - 01295 221841 david.peckford@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank

Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan (For 'Making') 2014 - 2031



May 2018

Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan 2014 - 2031

Contents

Foreword

List of Land Use Policies:

- 1. Introduction and Background**
- 2. The Neighbourhood Area**
- 3. Planning Policy Context**
- 4. Community View on Planning Issues**
- 5. Vision, Objectives and Land Use Policies**
- 6. Implementation**

Appendix A: Schedule of Evidence

Foreword

Creating a Neighbourhood Plan offers the people of Adderbury the opportunity to have our say about what our community should look like over the next 15 years. It allows us to protect what we love about living here and to guide the changes we think that need to be made to keep Adderbury modern, thriving and sustainable.

Adderbury is a very beautiful place; its historic ironstone core nestled in rolling farmland. But it is not just its history that makes Adderbury such a great place to live. It has a vibrant community, good leisure facilities with a great variety of social and sporting events for all ages throughout the year.

More than 100 Adderbury residents have done a great deal of work over the last 4 years to get this neighbourhood plan to where we are now. Public consultation meetings were initially held in November 2012, with an in-depth residents and business survey completed in June 2013. The results of those consultation meetings and surveys were distilled into the 'TAP Report', which set out a vision and objectives for our village across a range of topics. The headline objectives were that, whilst Adderbury should grow to allow a few more homes that it should stay as a village with clear buffers from Banbury and other villages. Since then over 180 new homes have been given approval in Adderbury and therefore this plan does not make provision for any more new homes. Other important objectives were to protect the character of our village and plan for the improvement of our employment provision, services and leisure facilities over the next 15 years.

This Neighbourhood Plan contains 21 land use planning policies that will help to meet these objectives. It is important to note that the Neighbourhood Plan is required to focus on land use planning policies.

Following the Leisure Survey in 2016, plans for the future of leisure facilities across the village will be developed by the Parish Council in conjunction with the community.

These matters and the other issues that came out of the "TAP Report" will be addressed in a future, all-encompassing Parish Plan to be prepared by Adderbury Parish Council with the theme of keeping Adderbury modern, thriving and sustainable. It is in this Parish Plan that the environmental, social and economic vision and policies for preservation and betterment of the village will be drawn together. The topics will include:

- sustainable rural and built environment;
- other infrastructure
- transport (including traffic management and reducing the need to drive by car around the village and its environs)
- the resources, facilities and services to support the size of village
- education
- local employment and small-scale local businesses
- leisure and tourism

- wildlife habitat and protection;

The funding of any proposals arising out of these policies will be key. While some national and local government resources and developer funds may be available for certain items, we must expect to have to raise significant sums from other sources and from within our community with targeted fund-raising.

This Neighbourhood plan is a final version having taken account of the comments received on the pre-submission version of the plan, consulted on between December 2016 and February 2017. It has been put together by a steering group comprised of Community members and Adderbury Parish Councillors, together with Consultants RCOH. We would like to thank everyone who has been involved in preparing this plan to date.

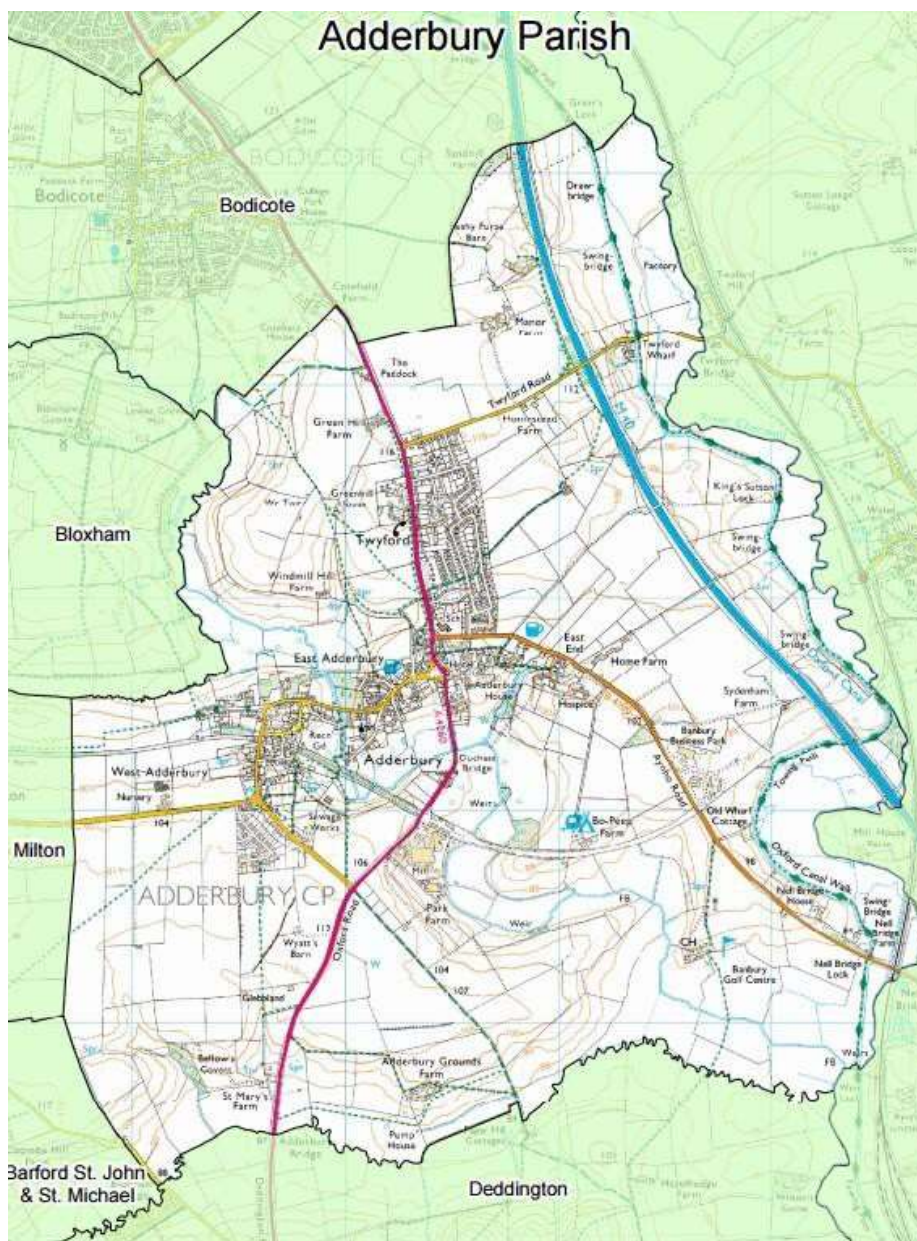
Neighbourhood Plan Steering Group, March 2017

List of Land Use policies

AD1	Adderbury Settlement Boundary	
AD2	Green Infrastructure	
AD3	Local Green Spaces	
AD4	Local Open Spaces	
AD5	Local Gaps: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Twyford and Bodicote/Banbury - West Adderbury and Milton 	
AD6	Managing Design in the Conservation Area and its Setting Church Quarter	
AD7	Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Green	
AD8	Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Manors	
AD9	Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Streets	
AD10	Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Lanes	
AD11	Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Valley	
AD12	Managing Design in the Conservation Area and its Setting: Former Farm Groups	
AD13	Managing Design in The Crescent	
AD14	Managing Design in Banbury Road	
AD15	Managing Design in the Twyford Estate	
AD16	Managing Design in Berry Hill Road and St. Mary's Road	
AD17	Building and structures of local importance	
AD18	New Community Facilities	
AD19	Community Assets & Local Services	
AD20	Promoting New Employment and Tourism	
AD21	Community Infrastructure Levy	

1. Introduction & Background

1.1 Adderbury Parish Council has prepared a Neighbourhood Plan for the area designated by the local planning authority, Cherwell District Council, on 7 June 2013, under the provisions of the Localism Act 2011 and of the Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012. The designated area is shown in Plan A below.



Plan A: The Designated Adderbury Parish Neighbourhood Area

1.2 The purpose of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan is to set out a series of planning policies that can be used to determine planning applications in the area up to March 2031. These policies aim to protect the special character of the Parish but also to encourage development proposals for the benefit of the local community. Given the plan needs to take account of approved housing developments that contribute to the supply of housing in the village in line with Policy Villages 2 of the adopted Cherwell Local Plan 2011 – 2031, the plan period of the Neighbourhood Plan starts in April 2014.

1.3 Neighbourhood Plans provide local communities with the chance to shape the future development of their areas. Once approved at a referendum, the Neighbourhood Plan becomes a statutory part of the development plan for the area and will carry significant weight in how planning applications are decided.

1.4 Neighbourhood plans can therefore only contain land use planning policies that can be used for this purpose. This often means that there are more important issues of interest to the local community that cannot be addressed in a Neighbourhood Plan if they are not directly related to planning.

1.5 Although there is considerable scope for the local community to decide on its planning policies, Neighbourhood plans must meet some 'basic conditions'. Essentially, these are:

- Is the Plan consistent with the national planning policy?
- Is the Plan consistent with local strategic planning policy?
- Does the Plan promote the principles of sustainable development?
- Has the process of making of the Plan met the requirements of the European environmental standards?

1.6 In addition, the Parish Council must be able to show that it has properly consulted local people and other relevant organisations during the process of making its Neighbourhood Plan and has followed the 2012 Neighbourhood Planning Regulations.

1.7 These requirements will be tested by an independent examiner once the Neighbourhood Plan is finalised. If satisfied, the examiner will recommend to the District Council that the plan goes to referendum of the local electorate. If a simple majority of the turnout votes for the Plan then it becomes adopted as formal planning policy for the area.

The Submission Plan

1.8 The Submission Plan is the final version of the Neighbourhood Plan to be proposed by the Parish Council. It has taken account of the comments received on the Pre Submission version of the Plan in December 2016 – February 2017 and has made sure that the Plan reflects existing national and local planning policies and how they affect this Parish.

Strategic Environmental Assessment

1.10 The Parish Council received a screening opinion from the District Council confirming that the Neighbourhood Plan was not likely to have any significant environmental effects and therefore a Strategic Environment Assessment (SEA) was not required under the EU directives 42/2001 and the 2004 Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations. In which case, the separate Basic Conditions Statement sets out how the Neighbourhood Plan contributes to achieving sustainable development.

2. The Neighbourhood Area

2.1 Adderbury is a village and civil parish within the Cherwell District of Northern Oxfordshire. The village is situated on the edge of the Cotswolds in North Oxfordshire and is noted for its magnificent Church, which features an impressive steeple. The older parts of the village contain many honey coloured Hornton stone. It is about 3 miles (5km) south of Banbury. The village consists of three neighbourhoods: Twyford, East Adderbury and West Adderbury. The boundary of Adderbury Parish is shown in the map on page 5. Adderbury was bounded on the Northern boundary by Bodicote, but under the modified Local Plan submission, part of the Northern boundary is now bounded by Banbury. The population of Adderbury is 2,819 (Census 2011) and is a rural settlement surrounded by farmland with an historic ironstone heart and two 20th century developments at its North-Eastern and South-Western extremities.

2.2 Adderbury is situated on the main road leading south of Banbury towards Oxford at the junction of a road leading east towards Aylesbury. The Oxford canal came to the village in 1790 allowing bulk transportation of the iron ore. In 1881 the railway arrived to serve the village and surrounding areas until its closure in 1951. Much more recently the M40 motorway linking London with Birmingham has provided more modern connections.

2.3 The Parish is a largely rural area with most residents living in the village and a number of farms and houses in the area around the village. The area covered by the Neighbourhood Plan is the whole parish of Adderbury as on the map shown on the next page. Adderbury has a strong community spirit and there is a regular diary of events including the History Association, Women's Institute, Over Sixties club, Amateur Dramatics, the Banbury West End Lawn Tennis & Squash club, Cubs, Scouts, Guides and The Bell, Red Lion, Pickled Ploughman and Coach & Horse pubs.

2.4 Adderbury's recorded history begins more than 1,000 years ago whilst its origins go back even further to archaeological evidence of Neolithic remains. An ancient settlement, there are two known Roman sites within the village. First reference to the village appeared in an Anglo-Saxon will of c.990 naming it as "Eadburggebyrig" meaning "Eadburg's town", Two of the oldest surviving buildings in the village are the parish church of St Mary the Virgin with origins dating back into the 13th century and the Tithe Barn which dates back to the 15th century.

2.5 Adderbury is situated in a prime rural and agricultural area. This led to significant agricultural expansion during the late 16th and the whole of the 17th century, primarily driven by the development of the local sheep trade. This also led to related trades such as weaving and plush. The Enclosure Acts saw significant restructuring of the village for agricultural efficiency. Later, during the late 19th and early 20th century large scale extraction of the local iron ore occurred locally. Hornton Stone, with its high iron ore content, provides the warm, honey colouring to many of the village buildings.

2.6 The Parish has an attractive rural environment in which to live with traditional stone buildings, Village Green, playing fields, walks, lakes, streams, canals, and rolling countryside typical of the adjacent Cotswolds. Accessible tourism is available at Broughton, Oxford, Stratford-upon-Avon, Blenheim, Stow on the Wold, Bourton on the Water, Moreton-in Marsh, and Silverstone is within 20 minutes and recreational canals are nearby. For sports, Adderbury have active communities for running, ball sports and martial arts. Other active clubs and societies include gardening, theatricals, photography, film, history, Morris dancing and bell ringing.

2.7 The village lies between the 90m and 100m contours astride the valley cut by the Sor Brook through the marlstone upland, which was previously designated as an Area of High Landscape Value in the 1996 Cherwell Local Plan. The Conservation Area follows an east-west axis through the village comprising the historic core and its setting. Twentieth century residential development to the southwest and north east is excluded. There are over 100 listed buildings in Adderbury, the majority of which are Grade II listed. There are areas within the parish that fall within flood zones 2 and 3, caused by the River Cherwell and the Sor Brook.

3. Planning Policy Context

3.1 The Parish lies within Cherwell District in the County of Oxfordshire. The Neighbourhood Plan needs to reflect local planning policy for the District, as well as national policy.

3.2 In this respect, the National Planning Policy framework (NPPF) published by the Government in 2012 is an important guide in the preparation of local plans and neighbourhood plans. The Neighbourhood Plan must demonstrate that it is consistent with the provisions of the NPPF. The following paragraphs of the NPPF are especially relevant to the Plan:

- Supporting a prosperous rural economy (paragraph 28)
- Good Design (paragraph 58)
- Protecting healthy communities (paragraph 70)
- Protecting local green spaces (paragraph 76)
- Conserving and enhancing the natural environment (paragraph 109)
- Conserving and enhancing the historic environment (paragraph 126)

3.3 The District Council has planning policies that are helping to shape strategy and policies of the Neighbourhood Plan. The Plan must be in general conformity with the strategic policies of the development plan as required by the 2012 Neighbourhood Planning Regulations. These policies are contained within the Cherwell Local Plan 2011 – 2031 Part 1 ('LP1') adopted in July 2015 and also include those saved from the 1996 Cherwell Local Plan ('CLP').

The Cherwell Local Plan 2011 – 2031 Part 1

3.4 The District benefits from having an up-to-date strategic planning policy framework and a five year supply of housing land. This has helped provide the Parish Council with a clear strategy with which to come forward with complementary policies for the Parish of Adderbury. The LP1 contains the following policies of particular relevance to the Neighbourhood Plan:

- Policy BSC 03: Affordable Housing (requiring all housing sites suitable for 11 or more dwellings (gross), will be expected to deliver 35% affordable homes on site in places like Adderbury)
- Policy BSC 04: Housing Mix (setting out the requirements in the type of open market and affordable homes)
- Policy BSC 10: Open Space, Outdoor Sport and Recreation Provision (protecting existing assets and setting out requirements for new facilities)
- Policy BSC 12: Indoor Sport, Recreation and Community Facilities (protecting existing assets and encouraging the provision of new facilities)
- Policy ESD 6: Sustainable Flood Risk Management (requiring development in flood risk areas to put in place flood mitigation)

- Policy ESD 7: Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) (requiring all development to manage surface water run off)
- Policy ESD 10: Protection and Enhancement of Biodiversity and the Natural Environment (setting out a range of principles to ensure development is appropriate in biodiversity terms)
- Policy ESD 13: Local Landscape Protection and Enhancement (setting out a range of principles to ensure development does not harm landscape character and identifying the Sor Brook Valley as a special landscape character area)
- Policy ESD 15: The Character of the Built and Historic Environment (requiring developments to sustain and enhance the character of historic settlements and promoting good design more generally)
- Policy ESD 17: Green Infrastructure (establishing the principles of a network of assets across the District and requiring that network to be protected and enhanced)
- Policy VILLAGES 1: Village Categorisation (Adderbury is defined as a Category A Service Village suited to 'minor development, infilling and conversions')
- Policy VILLAGES 2: Distributing Growth across the Rural Areas (requiring Category A villages to contribute a total of 750 new homes to local housing supply in the period 2014 – 2031, 109 of which have been completed and another 86 consented in Adderbury, and 353 completed or consented in other Parishes, as at 31 March 2016)
- Policy INF 1: Infrastructure (establishing the means by which CDC will secure investment in supporting infrastructure)

The Cherwell Local Plan 1996

3.5 The LP1 was the partial replacement of the previous adopted plan – the CLP of 1996. There are a small number of saved policies from that Plan, which continue to be used in day-to-day planning decisions. These will eventually be replaced by Part 2 of the new Local Plan or by neighbourhood plans like Adderbury in the meantime.

3.6 The most relevant strategic policies of the CLP are:

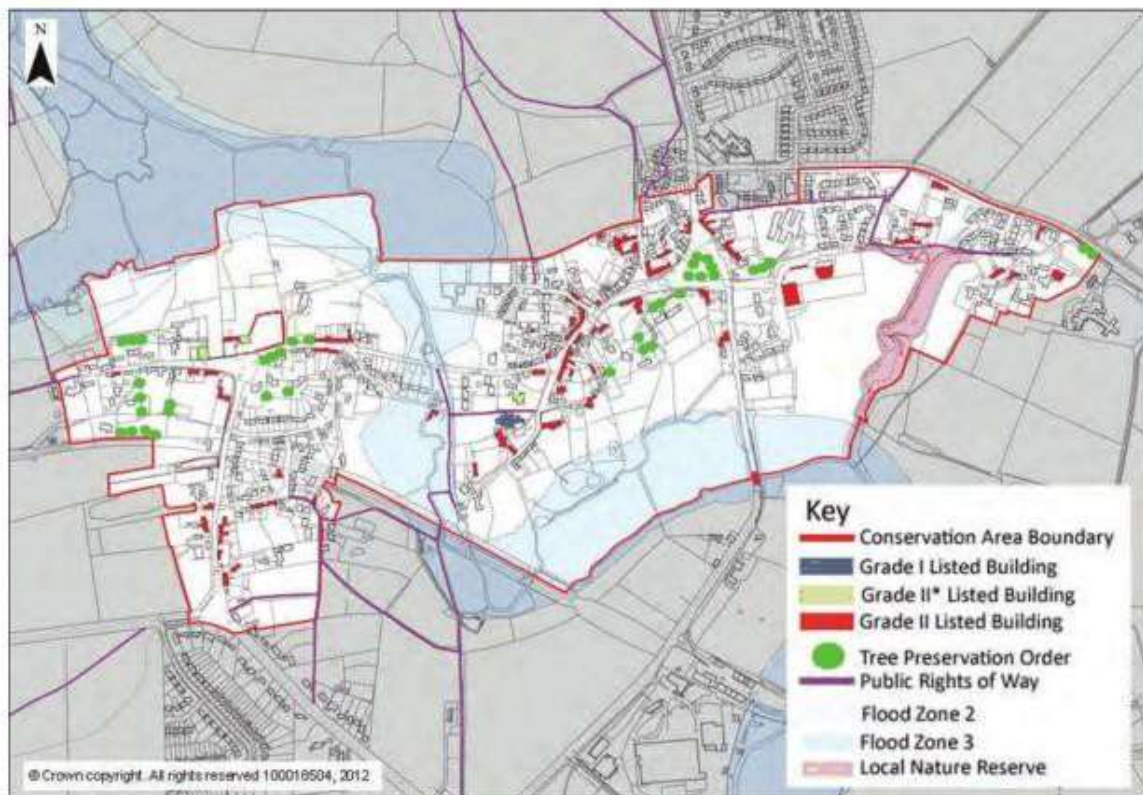
- S28: Proposals for Small Shops
- S29: Loss of Existing Village Services
- C15: Prevention of Coalescence of Settlements
- C30: Design of new residential development
- C33: Protection of important gaps of undeveloped land

Conservation Areas

3.7 A large part of Adderbury village was designated by the District Council as a Conservation Area under the powers of the Town and Country Planning Act in 1975. Its boundary has since been reviewed and the Area re-appraised, most recently in 2012

(see Plan B below). The Oxford Canal (within and beyond the Parish) has also been designated a Conservation Area (in 2012).

3.8 Both the NPPF and the Listed Buildings & Conservation Areas Act 1990 require all planning decisions affecting the Area and its setting to demonstrate that development proposals will preserve and enhance the special character and appearance of the Area. In 2012, the District Council published a detailed Conservation Area Appraisal for this Area, which defined the significance of the character of the Area and its many listed and other heritage buildings (see Evidence Base). The Appraisal was adopted by the District Council as supplementary planning guidance to inform its planning decisions. The Neighbourhood Plan provides an opportunity to increase the weight attached to appropriate elements of that guidance by including them in its policies.



Plan B: Designated Conservation Area Map with Listed buildings, Flood zone, Local Nature Reserves and Tree Preservation Orders

4. Community Views on Planning Issues

4.1 The Parish Council and the Neighbourhood Plan steering group have consulted with the local community during the course of the Plan preparation process, and the Neighbourhood Plan is based upon the results of these consultations, which have included meetings, open days and community surveys.

Consultation process

4.2 Public meetings were held at St Mary's Church in November 2012 and at Christopher Rawlins School in February 2013 to inform villagers of the pressing need for Adderbury to produce a Neighbourhood Plan and establish a vision of what our community wanted for Adderbury over the next 20 years.

4.3 After the November meeting, a steering committee was formed to manage the process of preparing The Adderbury Plan which became known as TAP. The committee, drawing on the services of a cross-section of residents, compiled a Residents' Survey to give everyone (aged 11 and over) a chance to address important aspects of village life through the Plan, for the future.

4.4 Teams of villagers (some 40 residents) came together to work on specific topics (Housing, Environment, Transport, etc.) to devise the questions that need to be asked of the community. The Residents' Survey was held in June 2013 and 1090 residents representing 661 (59%) households responded. In May 2013 a Business Survey was also carried out to elicit the future needs of Adderbury businesses. 70 businesses (77%) out of the 91 identified in the village responded. Each of the topic teams then analysed the results, and, where possible, compared them with previous Adderbury surveys (1994 and 2004) and census returns for trends. The teams then put forward their proposals to go in the Plan

4.5 On the basis of the village responses and the proposals, this Plan was prepared in draft in August 2013 and, to invite further consultation, was posted to the village websites with a printed copy available in Adderbury Library. Further consultation meetings for the community were held at St Mary's Church and at Christopher Rawlins School in mid-September 2013.

4.6 Since January 2014, 182 new homes have been approved in Adderbury (117 of which count towards the 750 homes allocated to Category A villages). Another public consultation of a revised plan was carried out in church and school in April 2015, with their comments being used for further updates. Subsequently, in early 2016 consultants were appointed and a new Neighbourhood Plan steering group was created comprised of Parish Councillors and community members. A further presentation of progress was made at school and church in September 2016, with particular views sought on leisure facilities via a formal questionnaire.

4.7 The headline objectives from all these consultations are:

- Protect and enhance the character and vitality of Adderbury
- Restrict new development to within current boundaries, and minimise the impact of new development on the village, the surrounding countryside, landscape and ecosystems
- Provide existing and future Adderbury residents with the opportunity to live in suitable homes
- Ensure Adderbury has and will continue to have the appropriate resources and services to support the size of village
- Encourage local employment and small-scale local businesses
- Protect our environment and support eco-friendly developments
- Control road traffic and reduce the need to drive by car around the village and to and from Adderbury
- Strengthen the leisure amenities available to villagers within Adderbury

5. Vision, Objectives & Land Use Policies

Vision

5.1 The vision for Adderbury Parish in 2031 is:

"To continue as a thriving, modern, viable and sustainable rural village for "work, rest, and play"

Adderbury will have grown successfully as a community, with new and old residents alike benefiting from community facilities and services, which have survived and flourished. New homes have helped meet local housing needs and have enabled investment in improving local facilities.

Although this change has been significant, much of it was completed in the early years of the plan and growth since has been through the occasional infill scheme. These schemes have been well-designed to ensure the rural character of the village has been preserved.

The special landscape setting to the village has been maintained and Twyford has remained very separate from the major developments around Bodicote and Banbury. This has also sustained the setting of the Conservation Area as part of a wider green infrastructure network of fields, open spaces, trees, streams, bridleways, cycleways and footpaths from the village into the countryside."

Objectives

5.2 To achieve this vision a number of key objectives have been identified as follows:

- To manage the incremental growth of the village through sensitive infill and to protect the surrounding countryside from harmful development
- To transform the quality and diversity of community facilities in the village to serve the local community
- To conserve the special heritage character of the village and its landscape setting
- To protect and improve the ecological value and connectivity of the green infrastructure assets of the village and wider parish

Planning Policies

5.3 The policies aim to deliver the objectives of the Neighbourhood Plan, and are to be used in determining the outcome of planning decisions affecting Adderbury Parish. For this reason, there are many other public policy matters that cannot be addressed by the Plan, notably in respect of traffic management initiatives. This type of proposal is captured in Section 6 of the Plan and the Parish Council will endeavour to address them as separate projects in due course.

5.4 It is recognised that permitted development rights exist which take precedence over certain policies in this plan at the time of drafting. It is not intended that this plan removes these rights. However, permitted development rights can be removed by means of an Article 4 Direction made by the local planning authority, or by conditions attached to planning permissions. Furthermore, this plan will remain in operation until 2031, whereas permitted development rights are subject to periodic reviews and amendments. For these reasons, it is considered appropriate for policies to cover development which would normally be classed as permitted.

5.5 The policies are intended to assist in the delivery of appropriate residential, commercial, community, agricultural and other development. They seek to encourage planning applications for things the local community wants to see happen, and discourage applications for developments that they do not want to happen. They will also be used to establish the principles for changing or retaining land use and to set out the conditions against which development proposals will be judged in terms of their design, access, etc.

5.6 The Neighbourhood Plan policies aim to avoid repeating existing national or development plan policies. They therefore focus on a relatively small number of development issues of particular significance to Adderbury Parish. For all other planning matters, existing policies and guidance will continue to be used – primarily the policies of LP1 and the saved policies of the CLP - but also including the National Planning Policy Framework.

5.7 Set out below are the proposed Neighbourhood Plan policies (AD1 – AD21). Each has a separate number and title. The policy itself is written in bold italics for ease of reference. It is followed by a short statement (in normal text) explaining the intention of the policy and providing other relevant background information. Where the policy refers to a specific site or area, it is shown on the Neighbourhood Plan Policies Maps included at the end of this document.

Policy AD1: Adderbury Settlement Boundary

The Neighbourhood Plan defines an Adderbury Settlement Boundary, as shown on the Policies Map.

Proposals for infill development within the boundary will be supported,

“Development proposals will not be supported outside the Adderbury Settlement Boundary unless it is demonstrated they will enhance, or at least not harm, local landscape character. New isolated homes in the countryside will not be supported except in special circumstances described in paragraph 55 of the Framework. Proposals for the provision of affordable housing on rural exception sites immediately adjacent to the Adderbury Settlement Boundary will be supported where they meet an identified local need and relate well to the built form of the existing settlement”.

5.8 This policy is intended to distinguish between the 'built up limits' of the village and its surrounding countryside in order to manage development proposals accordingly. The Local Plan does not define the term 'built up limits' and so, rather than leave this as ambiguous, the policy defines a Settlement Boundary and this is shown on the Policies Map. This will provide clarity for those proposing development schemes.

5.9 Proposals for any form of development suited to a village location will be supported if they are located within the boundary and provided they are consistent with policies on open space protection, design and access for example (notably policies AD3, AD4 and AD6 – AD16 of the Plan). The suitability of proposed access will be judged by the planning and highways authorities in the normal way. In respect of proposals located outside the boundary, the policy operates alongside LP1 Policy ESD13. This is to ensure that they are compatible with the objective of that policy of protecting and enhancing the local landscape and to restricting development to that for which a countryside location is essential. It therefore provides for the improvement of business parks and the reuse of redundant farm buildings in the rural area of the Parish, subject to those proposals meet the tests of LP1 Policy ESD13 and of policies AD2 and AD5 of the Neighbourhood Plan.

5.10 The Parish Council has followed the standard conventions adopted by local planning authorities for drawing boundaries of this type. The boundary therefore reflects the present observable, developed edge of the village and makes provision for the committed housing schemes approved in recent years. The policy is consistent with LP1 Policies Villages 1 and Villages 2, although it makes no provision for housing site allocations over and above the current committed housing schemes on the edge of the village. Nor was there suitable land on the present edge of the village with potential for retail or employment development.

5.11 The scale of those recently completed housing schemes, and of the schemes that will be built out in the next couple of years or so, is such that the District Council does not consider it desirable or necessary for any additional major contribution from Adderbury to meeting the needs of LP1 Policy Villages 2 in the plan period by way of new greenfield development on the edge of the village. The schemes have already begun to change the character of the village but it will take a number of years for their full, cumulative effects on character and local services and infrastructure to be felt. A decade of house building activity confined to small infill or redevelopment within the Boundary is therefore considered reasonable in these specific circumstances. However, the Parish Council firmly believes in the value of the plan-led system promoted by the Planning & Compensation Act 2004 and of the NPPF. In the event of the District's housing supply strategy having to change before the end of the plan period, then its implications will be considered by the Parish and District Councils and the Neighbourhood Plan may be reviewed to plan for that eventuality.

5.12 In some places, there are dwellings on the edge of village with long gardens extending into the countryside beyond. As the sub-division and development of such rear garden land is not considered an acceptable form of infill development in principle, they have been excluded from the Boundary.

Policy AD2: Green infrastructure

The Neighbourhood Plan defines the Adderbury Green Infrastructure Network around and within the village, as shown on the Policies Map.

The Network comprises a variety of green infrastructure assets, including informal open space and Local Green Spaces, allotments, playing fields, assets of biodiversity value and children's play areas, footpaths, bridleways and cycleways.

Development proposals on land that lies within or immediately adjoining the defined Network must demonstrate how they maintain or enhance its integrity and green infrastructure value, by way of their landscape schemes, layouts, access and or through equivalent alternative provision nearby.

5.13 This policy defines a network of green infrastructure assets for protection, improvement and creation, thereby refining LP1 Policy ESD17 for its implementation in this Parish. It is derived from an analysis of maps showing existing woodlands, hedgerows, open spaces, recreational areas, and amenity land and water bodies in the Parish.

5.14 The collection of open spaces, allotments and sports pitches and much else besides play an important role in defining Adderbury. Most are connected to form a network for the local community to walk or cycle along or through, and they allow wildlife to move throughout the Parish.

5.15 It is therefore important that, at the very least, development proposals that lie within the Network, or that immediately adjoin it, do not harm the particular value of the Network in that locality or the integrity of the wider Network, for example its ecological connectivity. Wherever possible, proposals should design their layouts and landscape schemes to enhance the network.

Policy AD3: Local Green Spaces

The Neighbourhood Plan designates the following locations as Local Green Spaces, as shown on the Policies Map:

- 1. Lucy Plackett Playing Field (Off Round Close Road);**
- 2. Colin Butler Green (Registered Common);**
- 3. Adderbury Lakes Local Nature Reserve, off Lake Walk;**
- 4. Adderbury Cemetery and the Religious Society of Friends Burial Grounds;**
- 5. Historic stonewalled lambing paddock fronting onto Aynho Road (To west of the Pickled Ploughman Public House);**
- 6. Field with stone wall boundary abutting New Road, Adderbury. (West of Pump House Garage), also known as Thistlethwayte's Field; and**
- 7. The Village Green**

New development will not be permitted on land designated as Local Green Space except in very special circumstances.

5.16 This policy identifies seven important open spaces for designation as Local Green Spaces in line with 76 of the NPPF. Each space is considered to meet the tests of 77 of the NPPF – see the separate 'Green Spaces & Gaps' report in the evidence base – and forms part of the Green Infrastructure Network identified in Policy AD2.

5.17 The effect of the policy is to provide Green Belt-equivalent protection from development in that any proposal must maintain the essential open character of the space and must, in any event, demonstrate the exceptional circumstances for its justification.

Policy AD4: Local Open Spaces

The Neighbourhood Plan designates the following locations:

- a. *Former railway embankment on southern edge of the Lucy Plackett Field;*
- b. *Triangle of land at the Junction of Horn Hill Road, Berry Hill Road and Milton Road junction;*
- c. *Small copse of trees to the south of Greenhill and Summers Close off Banbury Road;*
- d. *The Village Pound, east side of The Horn Hill Road, Berry Hill Road and Milton Road junction;*
- e. *John Harper Road Estate Open Space, Aynho Road;*
- f. *Adderbury Fields Estate Open Space, south of Milton Road;*
- g. *Rawlins Close Open Space, off Margaret Road;*
- h. *The Crescent Open Space, Banbury Road;*
- i. *The Rise Open Space, off Banbury Road;*
- j. *Adderbury Court Open Space, Banbury Road;*
- k. *Land to west of Adderbury Court Open Space;*
- l. *Keytes Close Open Space, Aynho Road;*
- m. *Sydenham Close Open Space, Aynho Road;*
- n. *Allotments, Adderbury House;*
- o. *Henry Jepp/Long Wall Close Open Space, Aynho Road;*
- p. *Griffin Close Open Space;*
- q. *Lake Walk Green and*
- r. *Development North of Milton Road Open Space*

To be supported development proposals on land within any of the Local Open Spaces must demonstrate that, unless it can be clearly shown that the land is surplus to requirements as Local Open Space, that any loss of active or passive recreational provision in a no less convenient location for users

5.18 This policy identifies 18 important open spaces as Local Open Spaces for appropriate protection from harmful development. These open spaces also play an important role in the Green Infrastructure Network of Policy AD2 but they do not meet the tests of 77 of the NPPF. Again, see the separate 'Green Spaces & Gaps' report in evidence base for further details.

5.19 In which case, the level of protection from development is less than that of a Local Green Space but the policy still requires a justification for that development. In addition, it requires all proposals that are appropriate to make a financial contribution to the management and improvement of the Network, as a public benefit to offset to the loss of harm to the open space.

Policy AD5: Local Gaps

The Neighbourhood Plan defines the following Local Gaps, as shown on the Policies Map, for the purpose of preventing the coalescence of the following settlements:

- i. Twyford and Bodicote/Banbury***
- ii. West Adderbury and Milton***

Development proposals within a Local Gap will only be supported if they do not harm, individually or cumulatively, its open character.

5.20 This policy defines two areas of land on the edge of the village that play an especially important role in preventing development that will undermine the visual integrity of the gap to the point that there is a coalescence of Adderbury with its neighbouring settlements. Once again, see the separate 'Green Spaces & Gaps' report in evidence base for further details.

5.21 The first – the area of land between Twyford (at the northern end of main village) and the Parish boundary with Bodicote Parish and Banbury – is especially precious, given the commitments to build on the southern edge of Bodicote/Banbury beyond the Parish boundary. Here, the policy refines the saved CLP Policy C15, which seeks to prevent the coalescence of settlements and specifically references land in close proximity to Banbury and Bodicote.

5.22 Although the land lies outside the Settlement Boundary of Policy AD1 that policy acknowledges that some types of development that are suited to the countryside may be appropriate. However, this policy requires that its effects - by way of its height, scale and massing for example – should not lead to any visual coalescence between Twyford and Bodicote/Banbury.

5.23 This is especially important as the local community considers that recently approved plans for development between Bodicote and Banbury will make this gap even more important as the only effective space preventing Adderbury joining the larger Banbury urban area. The land included in the gap is considered to be the minimum to ensure that the visual openness of the space between Adderbury and Bodicote/Banbury is protected.

5.24 The second covers an area of land between the western end of Adderbury and the Parish boundary with Milton Parish. Although not as immediately at threat from development, the gap is still sufficiently small in visual terms that development that may otherwise be acceptable in the countryside may be inappropriate here, if its height or massing begins to coalesce the two villages. Again, the land shown is considered to be the minimum necessary for the policy to have effect.

Managing Design Policies

The following policies AD6 to AD12 have been based on the descriptions of the characteristics provided in the Adderbury Conservation Area Appraisal (2012) and also cross reference strategic policy ESD15, and the emerging CDC Design Guide in order to reinforce the characteristics of each area"

Policy AD6: Managing Design in the Conservation Area and its Setting: Church Quarter

Development proposals in the Church Quarter Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals maintain the existing plot ratio, the strong building line to the frontage and building height and form;***
- ii. The facing or cladding materials include the use of squared and ashlar ironstone or coursed (rubble) ironstone***
- iii. The use of red brick for chimneys;***
- iv. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary walls, railings and front gardens to match the existing arrangement on the same alignment;***
- v. Proposals do not significantly harm the views to the open countryside from the western end of Mill Lane; and***
- vi. Proposals on fronting on to Mill Lane continue to comprise grass verges to the highway and do not include new footways.***

Development proposals in the open countryside beyond the defined Adderbury Settlement Boundary between Banbury Road and the Parish Boundary to the west will only be supported if they do not significantly harm the views from Banbury Road to the Church Quarter Character Area.

5.25 This policy manages design quality in the Church Quarter of the Adderbury Conservation Area. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with LP1 Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development.

5.26 The Church of St Mary is a grade I listed building and forms the centre piece to this character area. The church is located just outside the central commercial area, along Mill Lane, which filters off the High street. The village library is located in Church House, a grade II listed former school nearby. The church quarter is quiet and peaceful. There is no formal footpath along a significant portion of the lane. Mill Lane begins with a wide entrance from the High Street and funnels into a narrow road, which sweeps around the edge of the churchyard and then narrows further at the end where it suddenly opens up to expansive views of the Sor Valley.

5.27 The policy also identifies the specific significance of the open land to the north of the Conservation Area in the enjoyment of views to the Church and surrounding buildings. This is evidenced by the Conservation Area Appraisal and by Historic England in its comments on a previous planning application (15/00317/OUT) in that area. The land lies outside the Settlement Boundary but some forms of development suited to a countryside location are permissible. This policy requires that such proposals avoid obstructing the views to the Character Area from the north.

Policy AD7: Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Green

Development proposals in The Green Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. To the North and East of the Green, proposals maintain the existing plot ratio, the strong building line to the frontage and building height and form;***
- ii. To the South, proposals must not impact on the distinctive density and layout of the area including the looser building line;***
- iii. The facing or cladding materials include the use of squared and ashlar ironstone or coursed (rubble) ironstone***
- iv. Roofing materials include slate or tile roofs;***
- v. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary walls, hedges and front gardens to match the existing arrangement on the same alignment; and***
- vi. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary natural verges to the highway where possible.***

5.28 This policy manages design quality in the Green character area of the Adderbury Conservation Area. In doing so, it refines saved CLP C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with LP1 Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development.

5.29 Adderbury was once called "Adderbury on the Green" and it is clearly evident why. The scale of The Green and the trees on its border are a magnificent feature. There is a significant contrast between The Green and the adjoining areas, which become more linear and densely built. Today, this is an important gateway to Adderbury Conservation Area. The area suddenly appears to visitors approaching the village from the south, where the Oxford Road narrows on approach before opening out and revealing the extensive Green around the corner.

Policy AD8: Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Manors

Development proposals in The Manors Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals maintain the existing plot ratio, the strong building line to the frontage and building height and form;***
- ii. The facing or cladding materials include the use of squared and ashlar ironstone or coursed (rubble) ironstone***
- iii. Roofing materials include slate or tile roofs;***
- iv. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary walls, hedges and front gardens to match the existing arrangement on the same alignment;***
- v. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary natural verges to the highway where possible.***

5.30 This policy manages design quality in the Manors character area of the Adderbury Conservation Area. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development.

5.31 There is a high concentration of historic Manor houses, along Manor Road (as the name suggests), and also in East Adderbury, south of The Green, including Adderbury House. The areas are located in distinguished positions, just off the main Village Green.

Policy AD9: Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Streets

Development proposals in The Streets Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals maintain the existing plot ratio, the strong building line to the frontage and building height and form;***
- ii. The facing or cladding materials include the use of squared and ashlar ironstone or coursed (rubble) ironstone***
- iii. Roofing materials include slate, tile or thatched roofs;***
- iv. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary walls, hedges and front gardens to match the existing arrangement on the same alignment; and***
- v. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary stone walls or where possible natural verges to the highway to match the existing arrangement.***

5.32 This policy manages design quality in The Streets character area of the Adderbury Conservation Area. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development.

5.33 The 'Streets' consist of the High Street, Cross Hill Road/ Water Lane, Horn Hill Road and Tanners Lane/ The Leys/ Round Close Road/ Dog Close. All share similar characteristics in that they are strong linear streets which retain strong building lines.

Policy AD10: Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Lanes

Development proposals in The Lanes Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals maintain the existing informal pattern of narrow routes with no footway, the strong building line abuts the main thoroughfare and modest cottages;***
- ii. The facing or cladding materials include the use of course rubble/ square ironstone;***
- iii. The use of red brick for chimneys;***
- iv. Roofing materials include slate, thatch and plain tiles to match nearby roofs;***
- v. Proposals to retain or re-provide vernacular features such as casement windows, timber lintels and a mix of roof types;***
- vi. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary walls and timber fencing where appropriate and do not use feather board or larch lap or similar fencing;***
- vii. Proposals do not significantly harm the views to the open countryside and the Sor Valley from the northern end of Chapel Lane or the southern end of Church Lane; and***
- viii. Proposals do not significantly harm the view of the Church of St Mary at the southern end of Church Lane.***

5.34 This policy manages design quality in The Lanes character area of the Adderbury Conservation Area. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with LP1 Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development.

5.35 Chapel Lane and Church lane consist of minor routes that filter off the main central spine. The lanes are narrow, informal routes without footways and where dwellings abut the main thoroughfare.

5.36 Chapel Lane is a small residential area off High Street with tennis courts sunken into the landscape at the end. As the name suggests, the lane has supported two chapels. It is a quiet, narrow lane with no formal footway along the initial part. The road filters from High Street, where the historic buildings are concentrated around the entrance; further down, the character changes and becomes more suburban with a collection of post war dwellings at the end. The road meanders round and falls steeply at the northern end, allowing for extensive views of the Sor Valley beyond.

5.37 Church Lane is a narrow residential street with no formal footways, the cottages are small and modest the doorways and windows appear slightly dwarfed, creating a pleasant enchanting character. This lane narrows further at the end and then curves into a very narrow alley, bounded by ironstone walls/buildings, which guides the eye to a framed view of the Church of St Mary.

Policy AD11: Managing Design in the Conservation Area: The Valley

Development proposals in The Valley Landscape Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals do not significantly harm the views to the open countryside of the Sor Brook Valley; and***
- ii. Proposals maintain the existing pastoral quality of East Adderbury, along with the Oxford Road, and to the rear of properties in both East and West Adderbury which follow the Sor Brook Valley.***

5.38 This policy manages design quality in the Valley character area of the Adderbury Conservation Area. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with LP1 Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development.

5.39 The Valley Landscape is that of the Sor Brook. It is heavily tree-lined, which in addition to the topography further emphasises the perceived separation of the village east and west.

5.40 The Character area features along the length of the conservation area and although a dominant landscape feature, the inward-looking central spine of the village restricts views of this valuable landscape to the perimeter, with views often found at the end of secondary streets and lanes. The Valley Landscape includes areas with a pastoral quality, where livestock roam the fields, in East Adderbury along the Oxford Road, and at West Adderbury to the rear of properties such as White House on Manor Road.

Policy AD12: Managing Design in the Conservation Area and its Setting: Former Farm Groups

Development proposals in the Former Farm Groups Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals maintain the existing informal plot layout (usually L-shaped) with individual lanes and gravel tracks for access;***
- ii. The facing or cladding materials include the use of coursed rubble or square cut ironstone***
- iii. Roofing materials include slate and plain tiles to match nearby roofs;***
- iv. Proposals retain or re-provide vernacular features such as casement windows, timber lintels and timber plank doors to match the existing emphasis on the rural connection;***
- v. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary walls of varying heights, railings and timber fences to match the existing arrangement on the same alignment; and***
- vi. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary the informal green open spaces where possible and large grass verges to continue to enhance the pastoral character which links with the nearby agricultural fields.***

5.41 Development proposals in the open countryside beyond the defined Adderbury Settlement Boundary between Banbury Road and the Parish Boundary to the west will only be supported if they avoid any obstruction of the views from Banbury Road to the Former Farm Groups Character Area.

5.42 This policy manages design quality in The Former Farm Groups character area of the Adderbury Conservation Area. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with LP1 Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development.

5.43 This character area includes two areas in East Adderbury (consisting of Fleet Farm, Sydenham Farm, Stud Farm and Home Farm) and a small area north of The Green (Croft Farm). The core characteristics include a rural/pastoral character on the edge of the village, adjacent to open grazing fields. The topography sits on lower land to the wider and modern built up areas of Adderbury to the north. The pastoral character is further enhanced by the various areas of informal green spaces between the buildings. For example, east of The Pickled Ploughman public house is an informal green space which is left to naturally overgrow, creating a naturalistic rural environment. Agricultural activity still exists in the surrounding fields including grazing land to the north of Aynho Road and arable land west of the Banbury Road.

5.44 The policy also identifies the specific significance of the open land to the north of the Conservation Area in the enjoyment of the setting to the historic village boundary of this Character Area. This is evidenced by the Conservation Area Appraisal and by Historic England in its comments on a previous planning application (15/00317/OUT) in that area. The land lies outside the Settlement Boundary but some forms of development suited to a countryside location are permissible. This policy requires that such proposals avoid obstructing the views to the Character Area from the north.

Policy AD13: Managing Design in The Crescent

Development proposals in The Crescent Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following principles:

- i. Proposals to retain or re-provide as necessary front gardens and an 'open plan' feel to the frontage;***
- ii. The facing or cladding materials include the use of brick***
- iii. Roofing materials include red pantiles to match nearby roofs; and***
- iv. Proposals retain or re-provide design features such as casement windows and small porches with pantiled roofs.***

5.45 This policy manages design quality in The Crescent character area of the village. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with LP1 Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development. As it lies outside the Conservation Area, and so was not included in the Appraisal, an analysis has been undertaken to identify the most important of design features of this character area.

5.46 The Crescent is a 1918 design of semi-detached properties, having particular architectural features, such as porches and specific building materials. At the end of 1918 the Banbury Rural District Council attempted to devise a housing scheme to meet the need of housing for soldiers returning from WW1. 20 houses were planned but only 12 houses were built, in The Crescent just off the Banbury Road, and were ready for occupation in the autumn of 1922. The setting was described as on an elevated position away from the road. The houses are arranged in a semi-circle around a small green space, which were originally allotments. The Crescent lies to the east of the Banbury Road and north of the Adderbury Conservation area.

Policy AD14: Managing Design in Banbury Road

Development proposals in the Banbury Road Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary hedges and timber fences where appropriate;***
- ii. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary front gardens where possible and roadside verges;***
- iii. The facing or cladding materials include the use of render and red brick;***
- iv. Roofing materials include red tiles to match nearby roofs.***

5.47 This policy manages design quality in the Banbury Road character area of the village. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with LP1 Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development. Again, as it lies outside the Conservation Area, and so was not included in the Appraisal, an analysis has been undertaken to identify the most important of design features of this character area.

5.48 Banbury Road is a main traffic route (A4260) lined with residential properties to the east and open fields to the west. It includes detached properties with large front gardens and wide roadside verges. These are mainly 1930s houses, although the previous Twyford Tea Gardens is earlier and opened in late 1912/early 1913.

5.49 Although there is a mixture of design, these houses have used the same building materials and have retained their large front gardens with mature planting that make a positive contribution to the character and distinctiveness of the area.

Policy AD15: Managing Design in the Twyford Estate

Development proposals in the Twyford Estate Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary front gardens where possible and roadside verges;***
- ii. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary hedges (as in The Rise) and low walls (as in Walton Avenue and Rochester Way) where appropriate; and***
- iii. In those parts of the Estate characterised by open plan front gardens, proposals retain or re-provide as necessary (such as Deene Close) gardens in that form and do not add boundary features like walls and hedges.***

5.50 This policy manages design quality in the Twyford Estate Character area of the village. It refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development. Once again, as it lies outside the Conservation Area, and so was not included in the Appraisal, an analysis has been undertaken to identify the most important of design features of this character area.

5.51 The area lies to the north of the Conservation Area and includes the main approaches to the village from the north and east. The Twyford Estate was built largely in the 1960s and is a mixed development including detached/semi-detached two-storey houses and bungalows. The estate is east of the Banbury Road and is bordered on the north (Twyford Road) and east (Walton Avenue) sides by open countryside. There are a number of features worthy of retaining or enhancing.

Policy AD16: Managing Design in Berry Hill Road and St. Mary's Road

Development proposals in the Berry Hill Road and St. Mary's Road Character Area, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they have full regard to the following design principles:

- i. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary front gardens where possible and roadside verges; and***
- ii. Proposals retain or re-provide as necessary boundary hedges (as in St. Mary's Road) and low walls (as in Norris Close) where appropriate.***

5.52 This policy manages design quality in the St. Mary's / Berry Hill Road Character Area of the village. In doing so, it refines saved CLP policies C27 and C28 in respect of requiring the design of development proposals to reflect the historic settlement pattern of villages like Adderbury. It is also in line with LP1 Policy ESD15 in ensuring the character of the built and historic environment is sustained and enhanced and with LP1 Policy Villages 1 in allowing for appropriate infill housing development. As it lies outside the Conservation Area, and so was not included in the Appraisal, an analysis has been undertaken to identify the most important of design features of this character area.

5.53 The area lies to the south west of the Conservation Area and includes the main approaches to the village from the southeast and southwest. There are two particular areas within this larger area, which are worthy of consideration. The Berry Hill Road and St. Mary's Road/ Norris Close. Both areas comprise 20th century housing. Berry Hill Road is characterised by substantial properties set well back from the road with extensive grass verges in front and large front gardens. St. Mary's Road and Norris Close have mixed development of detached/semi-detached two storey houses and bungalows. They are characterised by large front gardens enclosed for the most part with low walls, and grass verges along the roadside.

Policy AD17: Buildings and structures of local importance

Proposals affecting the significance of the following locally important buildings and structures will be assessed having regard to the scale of any harm or loss and the significance of the locally important building or structure:

- A. *The Crescent, Twyford*
- B. *The Pump House Garage*
- C. *The Walled Lambing Paddock, Aynho Road*
- D. *The Pound, Hornhill Road*
- E. *The Ice House, Adderbury Lakes*
- F. *The Long Wall, Long Wall Path*
- G. *Twyford Tea Gardens, Banbury Road*
- H. *The Friends Meeting House, Hornhill Road*
- I. *The Well, Hornhill Road*
- J. *The Canal Bridge, Twyford Road*

5.54 This policy identifies buildings and structures of local architectural and/or historic interest to Adderbury for the application of LP1 Policy ESD15. This policy manages proposals for the extension, alteration and change of use of such buildings, which are now defined as 'non-designated heritage assets' by §135 of the NPPF.

5.55 In line with the Historic England guidance on 'Local Heritage Listing' (2012), an identified building or structure is considered by the local community to exhibit attributes of one or more of the following:

- It is directly associated with a significant period in the history of Adderbury
- It is directly associated with the social history of Adderbury
- It is a notable example of planned development, or of incidental development in Adderbury, for example forming part of an original street plan or having some rarity value in its architectural for this area (though its type may be common elsewhere)
- It is directly associated with a notable figure of local importance

The Parish Council used as its primary source material, the Conservation Area Appraisal document of April 2012, which identified 'locally listed buildings'. The justification of each the proposed buildings is provided in the separate 'Community Assets' report in the evidence base.

Policy AD18: New Community Facilities

The Neighbourhood Plan allocates land off Milton Road, West Adderbury, as shown on the Policies Map, for sports and community uses.

Proposals for these uses of the land will be supported, provided:

- i. Any buildings are ancillary to the operation of the uses and are located within the site and are designed in such a way that has regard to the countryside location of the site;***
- ii. Vehicular access is made from Milton Road, with a minimum loss of the existing site boundary hedgerow, and sufficient car parking spaces are provided;***
- iii. Safe pedestrian and cycle access is provided to the site;***
- iv. The landscape scheme contributes to the delivery of Policy AD2 by making provision for ecological connectivity from Milton Road to the proposed Local Green Space off Horn Hill Road in Policy AD3;***
- v. The scheme will result in a biodiversity net gain; and***
- vi. The layout and any lighting have regard to the proximity of the adjoining residential and employment uses.***

Proposals for the improvement and extension of the community facilities at Lucy Plackett Fields, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided they do not undermine the visual integrity of the Local Green Space.

5.56 This policy allocates agricultural land on the western edge of the village, now in the ownership of the Parish Council, for sports and community uses for the benefit of the local community. It allocates the land in line with the restrictive covenant placed on this land. It also supports improvements to the existing facilities at the Lucy Plackett Field within the village. In both cases, the policy is responding to the increase in demand for such uses as the village has grown in recent years. It follows a survey undertaken of the local community to understand their preferences for future provision in the village.

5.57 Although the Milton Road site is not central to the village, its size, shape and topography are suited to these uses and, given its public ownership, it provides a suitable location. Provided any buildings (e.g. community centre) are well designed and located, these uses are not incompatible with the location of the land in the countryside beyond the Settlement Boundary. The policy also provides an opportunity to deliver an improvement to the local green infrastructure network of Policy AD2, as it requires the landscape scheme to incorporate an appropriate means of improving the ecological connectivity between the hedgerows of Milton Road to an adjoining proposed Local Green Space, thus meeting its obligation to deliver a net biodiversity gain.

5.58 Proposals for buildings and any floodlighting must avoid or minimise their impacts on the established amenities enjoyed by the neighbouring residential and employment properties. A 2016 leisure survey of Adderbury households identified multiple uses with preference being given for a large community centre, football pitches and part woodland on the site. Once the Neighbourhood Plan is made, the Parish Council will seek to bring forward proposals on both sites and other appropriate locations for the mix and configuration of such uses and for their financing.

Policy AD19: Community Assets & Local Services

Proposals to improve the viability of established community use for the following buildings and facilities (by way of the extension or partial redevelopment of existing buildings) will be supported, provided that the scheme does not have a harmful impact on the street scene, and that any resulting increase in use will not harm the amenity of neighbouring properties.

1. **Adderbury Bowls Club**
2. **Adderbury Post Office**
3. **Adderbury Stores**
4. **Ball Colegrave**
5. **Banbury West End Tennis and Squash Club**
6. **Beehive Veterinary Surgery**
7. **Dovecote Barn (Bo-Peep)**
8. **Katharine House Hospice**
9. **Lake House Care Home**
10. **Lucy Plackett Activity Centre**
11. **Pump House Garage**
12. **Sports and Social Club**
13. **Squires Hairdressers**
14. **Step Ahead Hairdressers**
15. **The Bell Inn**
16. **The Friends Meeting House**
17. **The Church House**
18. **The Coach & Horses**
19. **The Institute**
20. **The Pickled Ploughman**
21. **The Pig Place**
22. **The Red Lion**
23. **Twilite Leisure Park**
24. **Gracewell Retirement Home**

Proposals that will result in either the loss of, or significant harm to, facilities listed above, will be resisted, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that:

- i. **the operation of the facility, or on-going delivery of the community value of the facility, is no longer financially viable; or**
- ii. **it is more appropriate to replace it with a facility of equivalent or better value to the community in an equally convenient location for residents of the Parish.**

Development proposals to expand existing shops or commercial premises as well as to create new local shops or commercial uses will be supported.

Development proposals to change the use of shops or commercial units will be resisted, unless it can be demonstrated that their continued use is no longer viable.

5.59 This policy identifies a number of buildings and their land in the Parish for protection from harmful development, and to allow for their improvement to maintain their on-going viability, in line with LP1 Policy BSC12 and saved CLP Policy S29. The justification for why each facility is included in the policy is provided in the separate 'Community Assets' report in the evidence base.

5.60 Each building plays an important part in sustaining the healthy life of the village and together they help justify the status of Adderbury as one of the larger villages in the District. The unnecessary loss of building will therefore have a harmful impact on the viability of the village as a 'Category A Village' and on local community life and will be resisted unless it can be clearly demonstrated by an applicant that the building and its location can no longer sustain a viable community purpose.

5.61 In addition, the policy is encouraging of the appropriate improvement of these facilities in order that they can remain viable in the longer term. This encouragement is subject to the proposals being well designed to be appropriate to their location – having regard to the relevant character area design policy of the Neighbourhood Plan for example – and to them avoiding harming local residential amenity by way of additional noise or traffic movements for example.

5.62 More generally, the policy encourages the retention, improvement and creation of new local shops in the village. With a growing population, there may be an increased demand for such local services to be provided within the village. The saved CLP Policy S28 allows for such retail development to meet local needs.

Policy AD20 Promoting New Employment and Tourism

Proposals for new employment and tourism uses will be supported within the defined Adderbury Settlement Boundary provided there is no harm to the amenities of nearby residents or to other land users by way of noise, air or light pollution.

Proposals to intensify employment uses within the defined area of an established employment site elsewhere in the Parish will be supported, provided the height and scale of any new buildings do not harm the overall open character of the surrounding landscape.

Proposals for tourism and leisure development along the Oxford Canal, as shown on the Policies Map, will be supported, provided:

- i. they will sustain and enhance the special character and appearance of the Conservation Area;***
- ii. the height and scale of any new buildings do not harm the overall open character of the surrounding landscape;***
- iii. they will not harm the linear biodiversity value of the canal; and***
- iv. they will not undermine the navigational and safe operation of the canal.***
- v. they will enhance access and use of the canal towpath for walking, cycling and other recreation and leisure pursuits.***
- vi. new facilities for canal users, other than appropriately located small scale car parks and picnic facilities, should be located within or immediately adjacent to settlements***

Proposals requiring planning consent or prior approval for the change of use of land or buildings in established business use will only be supported if it can clearly be demonstrated that the land is no longer viable for a business use and subject to general conformity with the criteria set out in Strategic Policy SLE1.

5.63 This policy seeks to encourage appropriate employment opportunities and tourism within the Parish in keeping with the needs and character of a rural village. It refines LP1 Policy SLE1 in using the Settlement Boundary to define where employment development should be located in this 'Category A' village.

5.64 For clarity, Policy AD20 seeks to support new employment uses within the defined settlement boundary. Where there are established business uses there is a requirement to be in general conformity with Strategic Policy SLE1.

5.65 The policy also refines LP1 Policy SLE3 in defining, what are the 'sustainable locations' within the Parish for tourism development, i.e. within the Settlement Boundary and along the Oxford Canal. The Canal is designated a Conservation Area and the policy requires that proposals pay special attention to understanding and reflecting its distinct character in their design. As a working canal, and an important leisure and tourism asset for the Parish, the policy complements LP1 Policy ESD16 (and CLP Policy C29) recognises that some new development may be appropriate to maintain the attractiveness of the canal to users.

5.66 An analysis was undertaken of the current employment areas in the Parish to ascertain their success as competitive locations for business by looking at vacancy rates and the opportunities for further intensification. There was also a survey of businesses to understand their needs and value to the Parish as local employers. The conclusion was that the variety of established business locations remained competitive for the current types of occupiers and that the Plan should focus future economic development at those locations, rather than to allocate new land.

Policy AD21: Community Infrastructure Levy

The Neighbourhood Plan identifies the following projects as priorities for investing in local infrastructure:

- ***improving cycle safety and connectivity of off-road cycleways***
- ***maintaining heritage assets***
- ***improvement of Adderbury Library services***
- ***improving leisure facilities***
- ***securing land for use as a cemetery***

5.67 This policy identifies a number of priority projects for the investment of the Parish proportion of the Levy charge in the area, in line with LP1 Policy INF1. It is derived from a review of community surveys in the past that have identified projects for the Parish Council to support.

5.68 The list of projects may change over the lifetime of the Neighbourhood Plan but gives a current view on how the Levy should be invested to meet local needs. As a policy in the Plan, it provides the local community with the opportunity to understand the benefits of development in the Parish in the coming years.

Monitoring & Review Policies

5.69 The Neighbourhood Plan will be monitored by the District Council and the Parish Council using data collected in planning monitoring reports. The objectives will form the core of the monitoring activity but other data collected and reported at a Village level relevant to the Plan may also be included. It is expected that the Plan will be formerly reviewed on a five-year cycle or to coincide with future reviews of the Local Plan.

6. Implementation

6.1 The Neighbourhood Plan will be implemented through a combination of the local planning authority's consideration and determination of planning applications for development in the parish, and through steering public and private investment into a series of infrastructure proposals contained in the plan.

Development Management

6.2 Most of the policies contained in the Neighbourhood Plan will be delivered by landowners and developers. In preparing the Plan, care has been taken to ensure, as far as possible, that the policies are reasonable and sufficiently clear to enable them to inform the District Council's decisions on planning applications.

6.3 Whilst the local planning authority will be responsible for the development management, the Parish Council will use the Neighbourhood Plan to frame its representations on submitted planning applications. It will also monitor the District Council's decisions to ensure that proper account is being taken of the Neighbourhood Plan as part of their Local development plan.

6.4 Where one or more Neighbourhood Plan policies are used as a reason for a refusal of a planning application, the Parish Council will support the District Council in defending that decision at any appeal. If necessary, the Parish Council will also consider requesting the Secretary of State to call-in of any applications the District Council is minded to approve, if the Parish Council considers that insufficient weight has been attributed to the conflict between a proposal and a policy of the Neighbourhood Plan.

Infrastructure Projects

6.5 The Parish Council proposes some or all of the following projects for investment of future community infrastructure levy funding allocated by the local planning authority to the Parish:

- Improving Cycle safety and connectivity of off-road cycleways
- Maintaining heritage assets
- Funding of Adderbury Library services
- Leisure requirements determined by outcome of questionnaire
- Provision of land for use as a cemetery

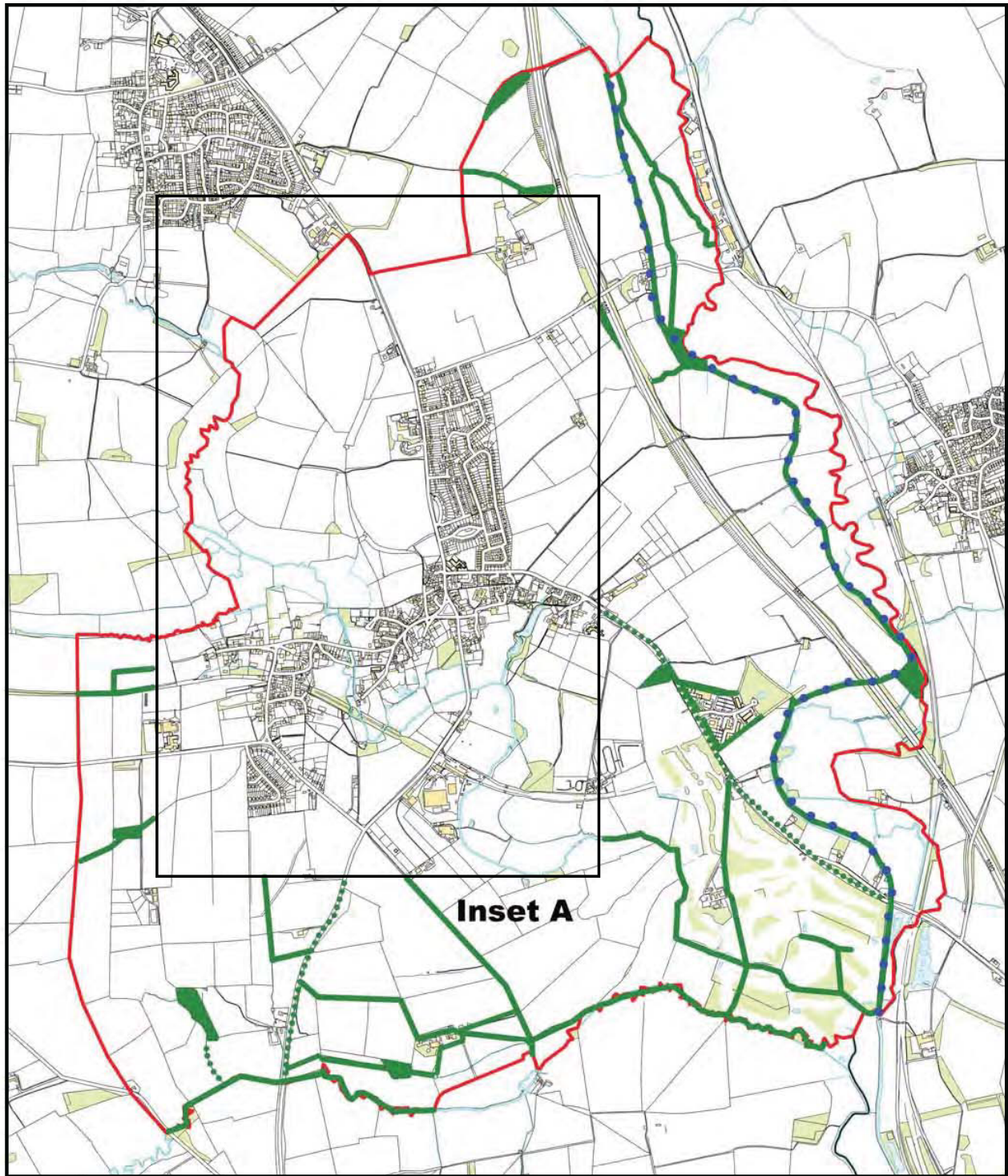
6.6 This series of local infrastructure projects will be prioritized for investment from Section 106 agreements and, if implemented in the Cherwell District Community Infrastructure Levy (CIL). A minimum of 25% of the levy collected from development in the Parish will be passed to the Parish Council for investment in the Parish. This provides the local community with an indication of the priorities for investing the fund to improve local infrastructure as a result of new development in the parish.

6.7 In addition, other policies of the Neighbourhood Plan require some planning obligations to be entered into as part of planning consents to finance and deliver specific infrastructure projects relating to the development scheme in order to make the scheme satisfactory in line with paragraphs 173 and 204 of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF).

Conservation

6.8 The following buildings and structures are nominated for assessment as Local Heritage Assets:

- A. *The Crescent, Twyford***
- B. *The Pump House Garage***
- C. *The Walled Lambing Paddock, Aynho Road***
- D. *The Pound, Hornhill Road***
- E. *The Ice House, Adderbury Lakes***
- F. *The Long Wall, Long Wall Path***
- G. *Twyford Tea Gardens, Banbury Road***
- H. *The Friends Meeting House, Hornhill Road***
- I. *The Well, Hornhill Road***
- J. *The Canal Bridge, Twyford Road***



Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan: Policies Map

May 2018

Key



Parish Boundary



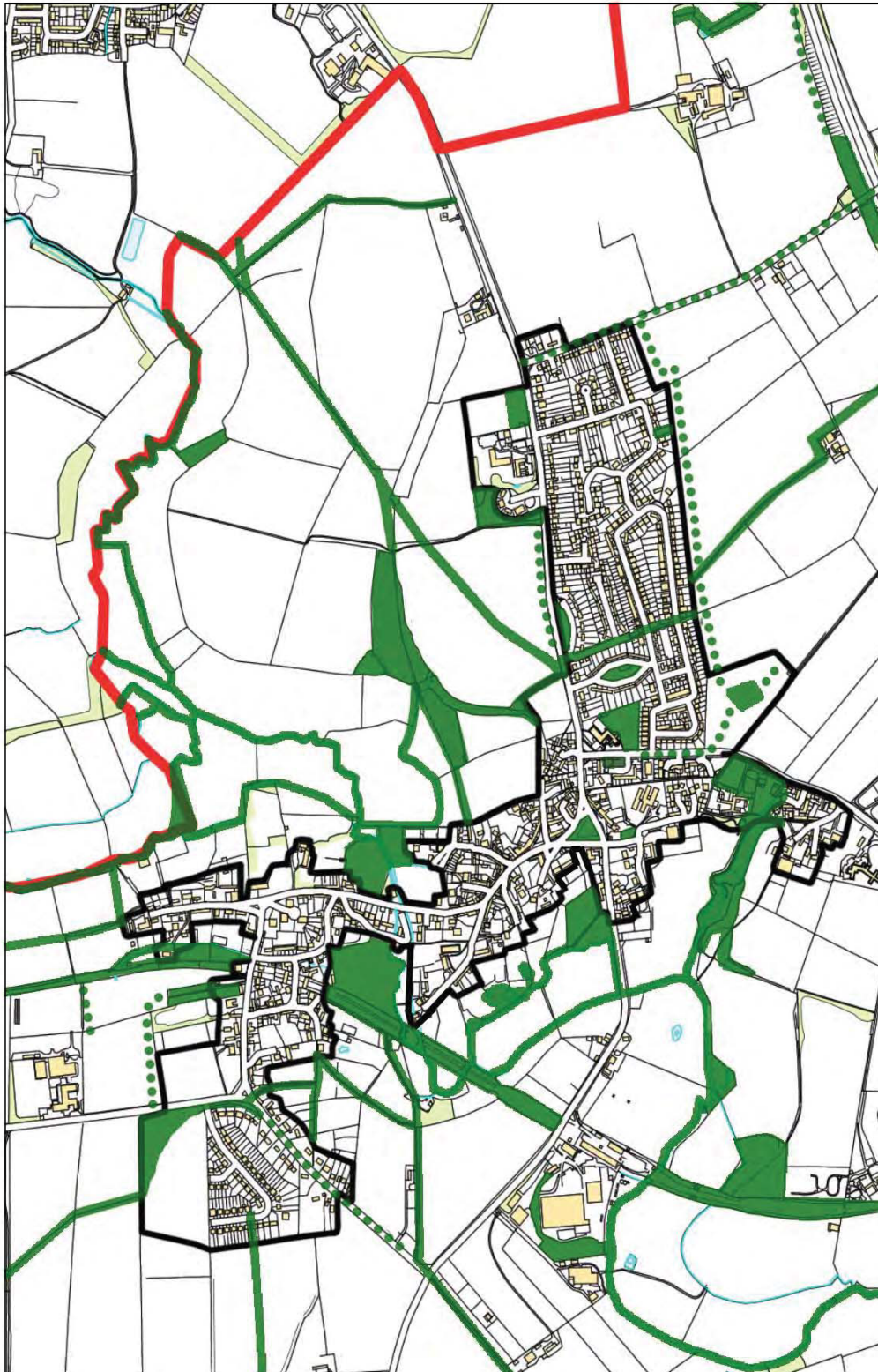
Inset A



AD2 Green Infrastructure
(Existing/Opportunity)



AD20: Oxford Canal




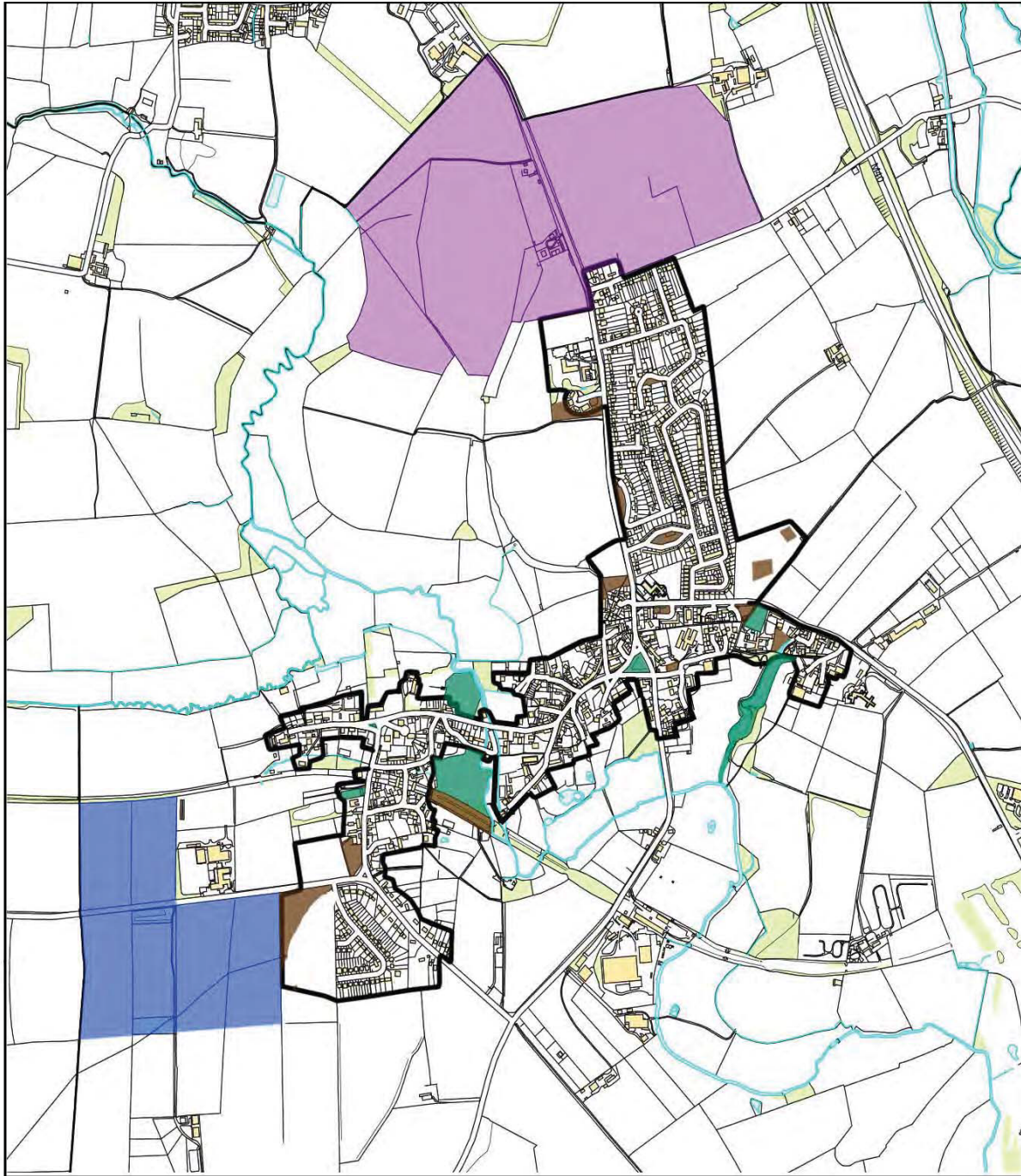
Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan:
Policies Map Inset A
 May 2018

Key

 Parish Boundary


 Settlement Boundary

 AD2 Green Infrastructure
 (Existing/Opportunity)

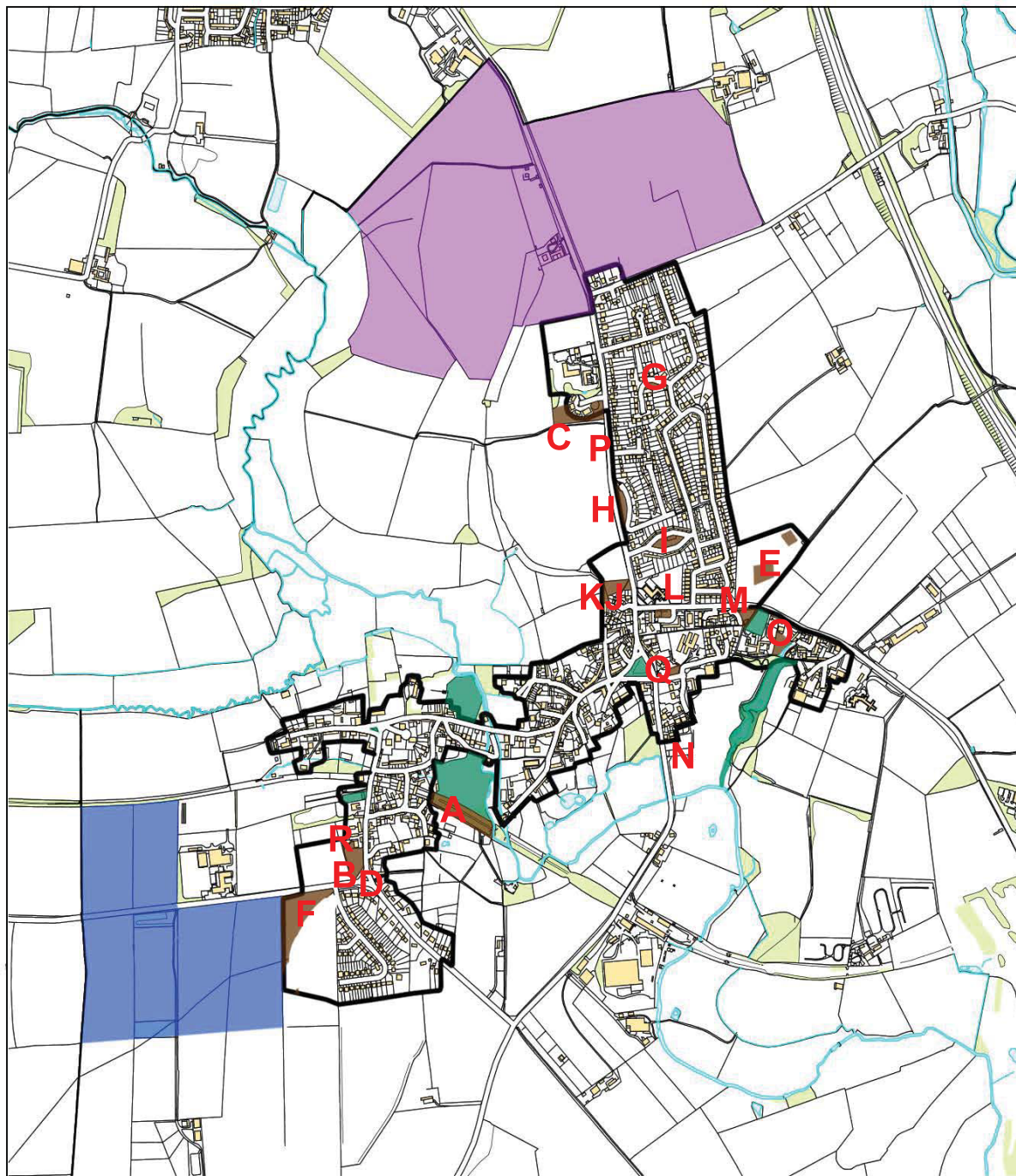


Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan:
Policies Map Inset B
 May 2018

Key

	AD3 Local Green Spaces		AD4 Local Open Spaces		AD 5 Twyford Gap
	AD 5 Adderbury/Milton Gap		Parish Boundary		Settlement Boundary

AD4 Local Open Spaces

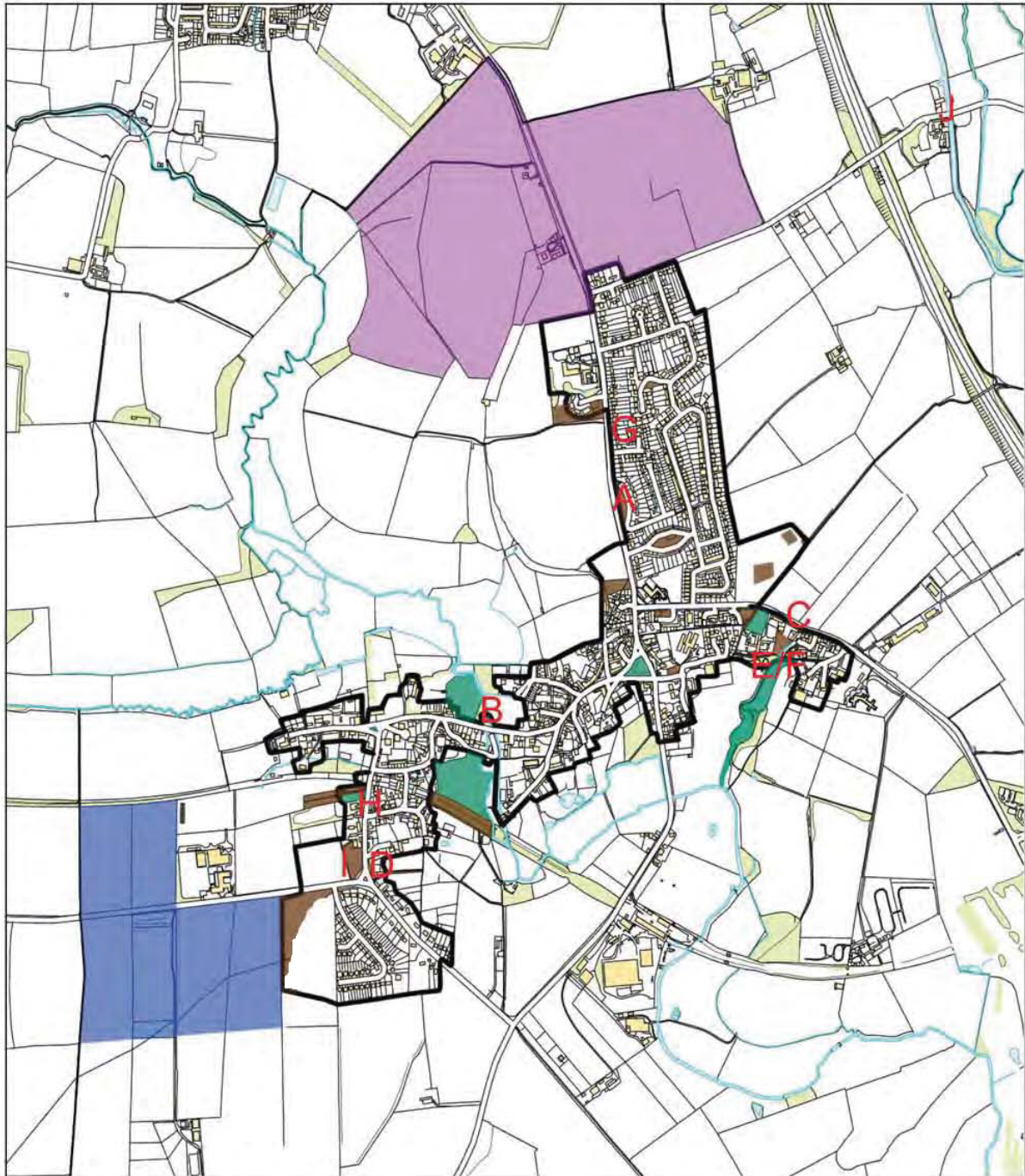


Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan:
Policies Map Inset B
 May 2018

Key


	AD3 Local Green Spaces		AD4 Local Open Spaces		AD 5 Twyford Gap
	AD 5 Adderbury/Milton Gap		Parish Boundary		Settlement Boundary

Illustrative Maps - AD 17 Buildings and Structures of Local Importance

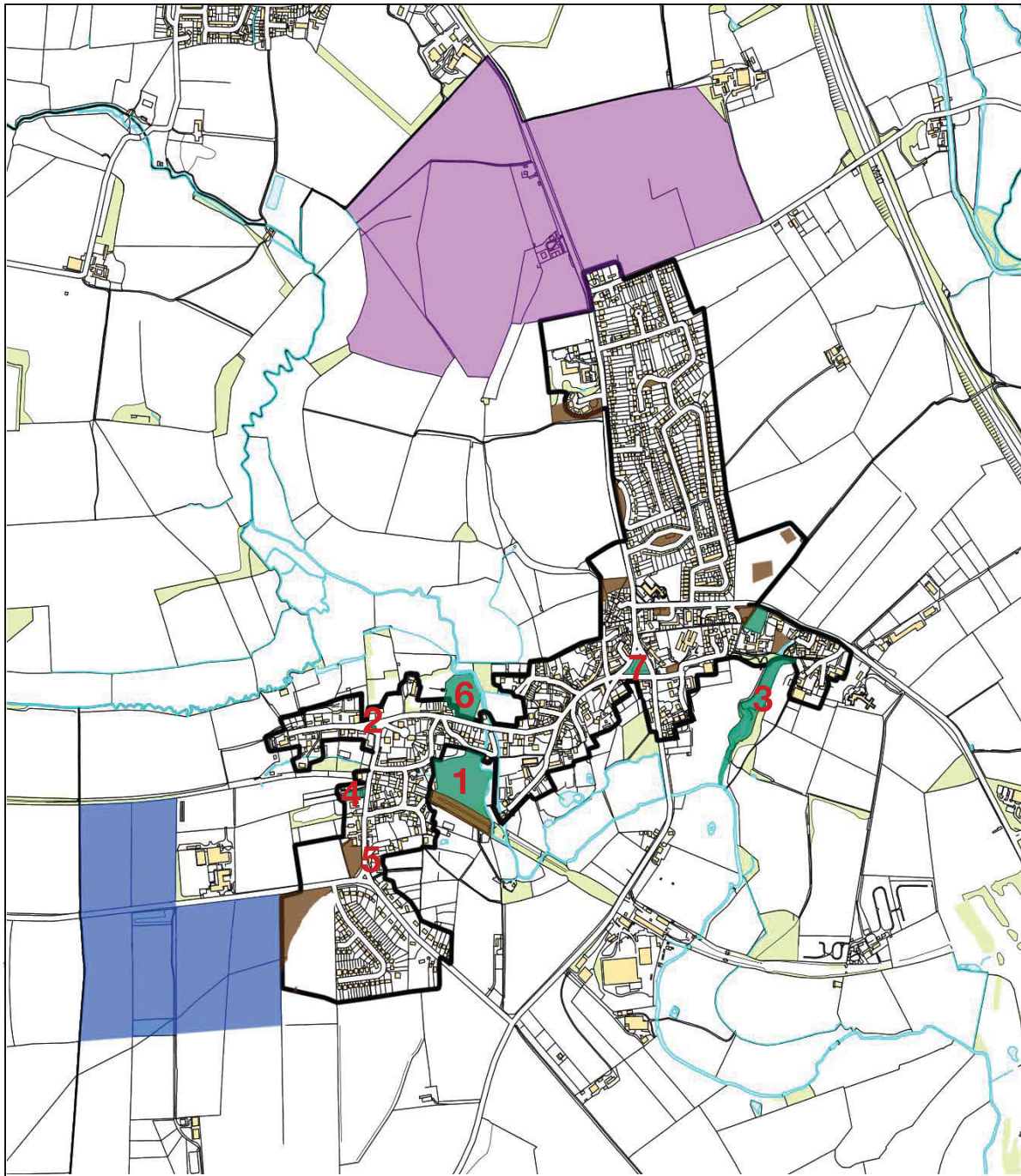


Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan:
Policies Map Inset B
May 2018

Key

	AD3 Local Green Spaces		AD4 Local Open Spaces		AD 5 Twyford Gap
	AD 5 Adderbury/Milton Gap		Parish Boundary		Settlement Boundary

AD3 Local Green Spaces

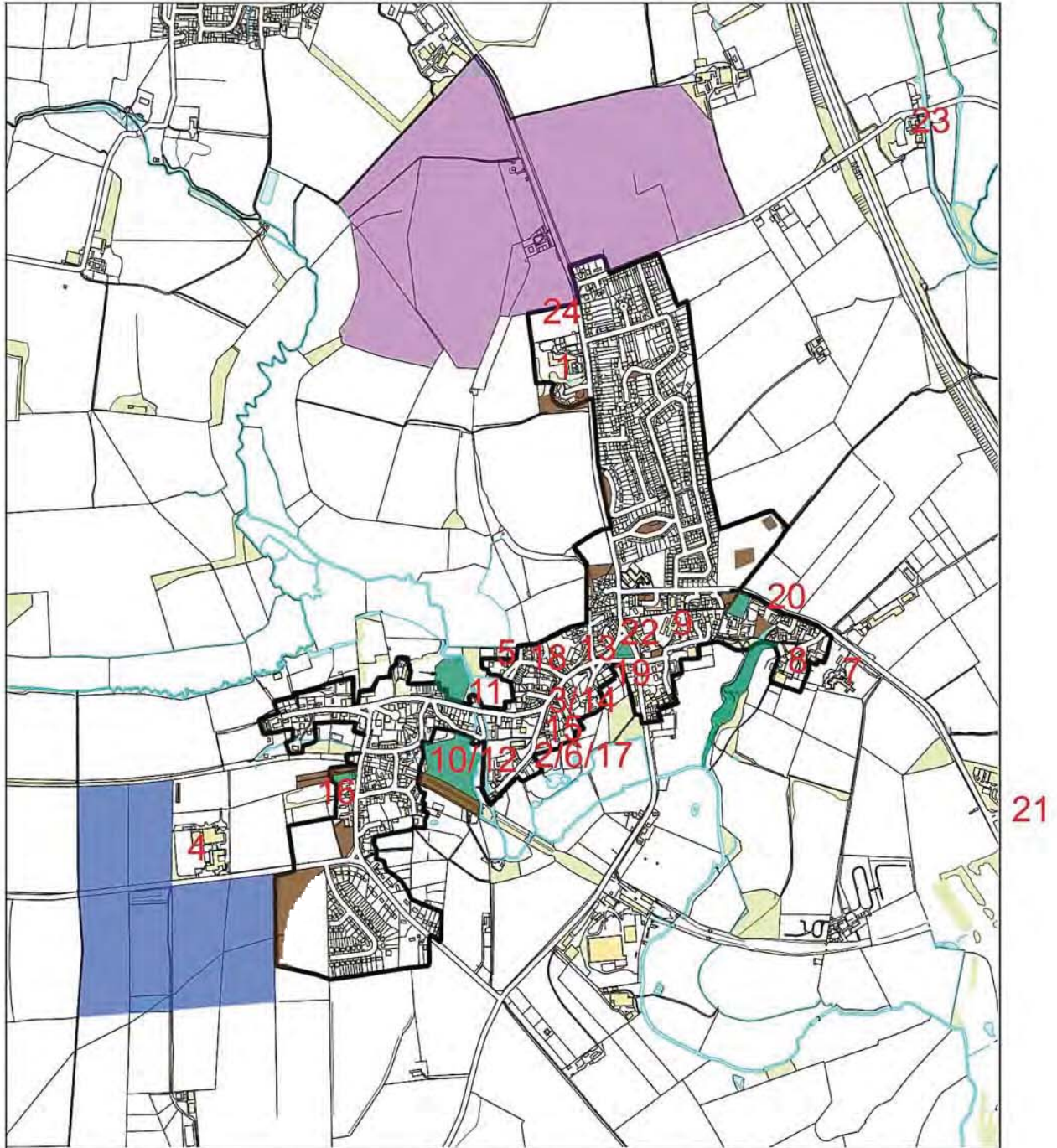


Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan:
Policies Map Inset B
May 2018

Key






	AD3 Local Green Spaces		AD4 Local Open Spaces		AD5 Twyford Gap
	AD5 Adderbury/Milton Gap		Parish Boundary		Settlement Boundary

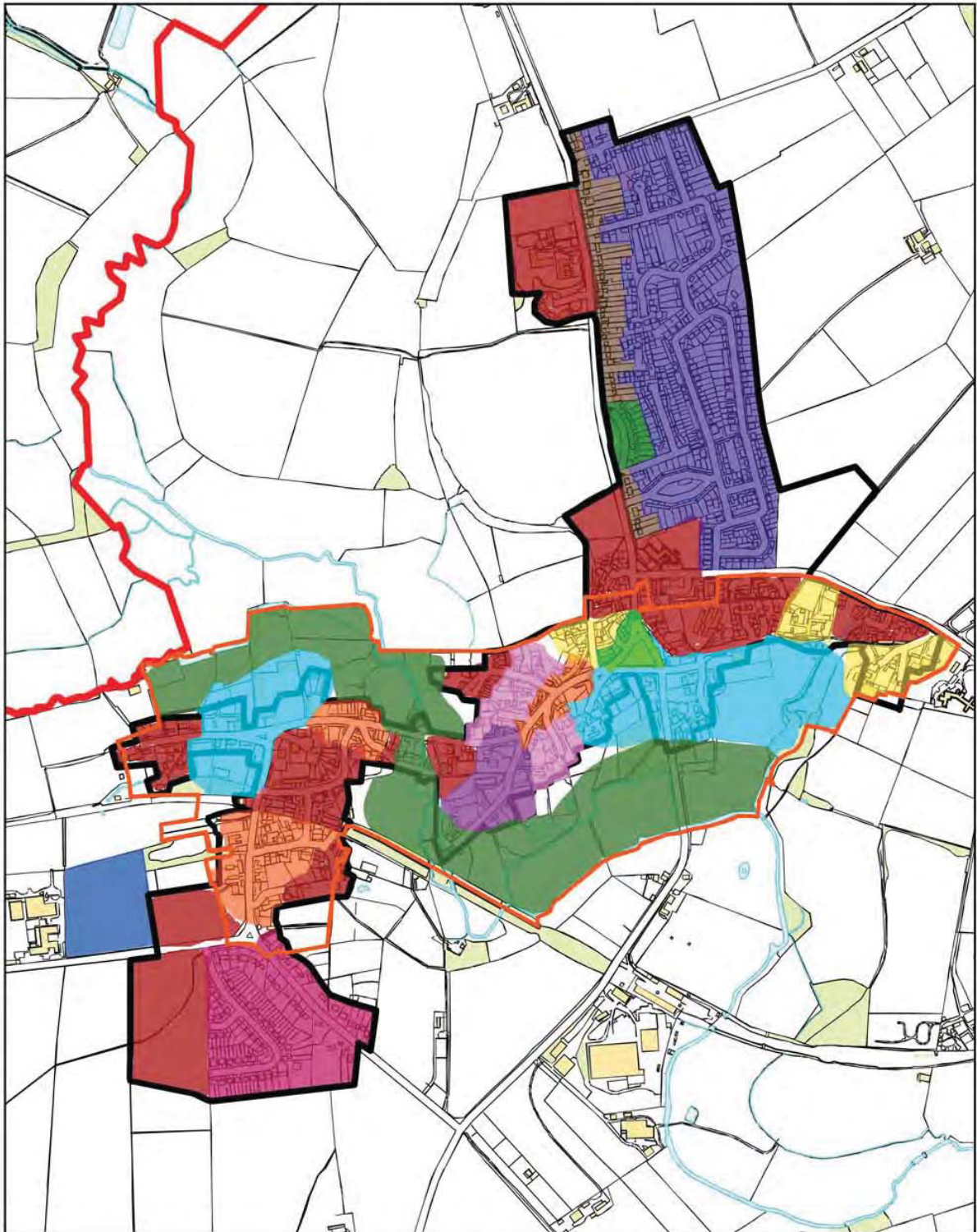
AD19 - Community Assets and Local Services



Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan:
Policies Map Inset B
May 2018

Key

















 AD3 Local Green Spaces	 AD4 Local Open Spaces	 AD 5 Twyford Gap
 AD 5 Adderbury/Milton Gap	 Parish Boundary	 Settlement Boundary



Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan: Policies Map Inset C

May 2018

Key

 AD6 Church Quarter	 AD7 The Green	 AD8 the Manors	 AD9 The Streets
 AD10 The Lanes	 AD11 The Valley	 AD12 Former Farm Groups	 AD13 Managing Design in The Crescent
 AD14 Managing Design in Banbury Road	 AD15 Managing Design in the Tywford Estate	 AD16 Managing Design in Berry Hill Road and St. Mary's	 AD 18 New Community Facilities
 Conservation Area Boundary	 Parish Boundary	 Settlement Boundary	 Modern Infill

Appendix A: Schedule of Evidence

- The National Planning Policy Framework
- The Cherwell Local Plan 2011 – 2031 Part 1
- The Cherwell Local Plan 1996
- Adderbury Conservation Area Appraisal
- Adderbury Green Space & Local Gaps Report (See ANP Pre-Submission Plan)
- Adderbury Community Assets Report (See ANP Pre-Submission Plan)
- Adderbury Locally Listed Buildings Report (See ANP Pre-Submission Plan)

Abbreviations Used/Glossary.

ANP – Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan.

APC – Adderbury Parish Council.

APP – Adderbury Parish Plan. A report produced by APC in October 2007 following consultation with the village under the AVA Adderbury Village Appraisal of 2004.

APS – Adderbury Primary School. Full name: Christopher Rawlins Church of England Voluntary Aided Primary School.

AVA – Adderbury Village Appraisal. Survey and consultation carried out in 1994 and 2004.

CDC – Cherwell District Council, the local planning authority responsible for development plans, determining of planning applications, etc.

CDLP and CDP– Cherwell District Local Plan/Cherwell District Plan.

CIL – Cherwell District Community Infrastructure Levy

NPPF – National Planning Policy Framework. Introduced by the Government in March 2012.

OCC – Oxfordshire County Council. Responsible for education, roads, adult social care, etc. – Funded by the Council Tax.

PPG – Planning Practice Guidance issued by Government. Guides to support NPPF.

SEA – Strategic Environment Assessment

TAP – “The Adderbury Plan” consultation with the village Nov.2012 and Survey.in June 2013

TAP Report - The report on the findings of the consultation and survey with the village.

This page is intentionally left blank

DECLARATION OF RESULT OF POLL

Adderbury

Neighbourhood Planning Referendum

I James Doble, being the Deputy Counting Officer at the above referendum held on Thursday 21 June 2018, do hereby give notice that the results of the votes cast is as follows:

Question		
Do you want Cherwell District Council to use the Neighbourhood Plan for the Adderbury Area to help it decide planning applications in the neighbourhood area?		
	Votes Recorded	Percentage
Number cast in favour of a Yes	651	91.6%
Number cast in favour of a No	58	8.2%

The number of ballot papers rejected was as follows:	Number of ballot papers
A want of an official mark	0
B voting for more answers than required	0
C writing or mark by which voter could be identified	0
D being unmarked or wholly void for uncertainty	2
E rejected in part	0
Total	2

Electorate: 2387

Ballot Papers Issued: 711 Turnout: 29.8%

And I do hereby declare that more than half of those voting HAVE ~~HAVE NOT~~ voted in favour of the Neighbourhood Plan.

Dated Thursday 21 June 2018

James Doble
Deputy Counting Officer

This page is intentionally left blank

**ADDERBURY NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT PLAN
DECISION STATEMENT
17 JULY 2018**



**Section 38A of The Planning & Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended)
The Neighbourhood Planning (General) Regulations 2012 (as amended)**

(Please note this is not a consultation)

As a result of a referendum in favour of the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan held on 21 June 2018, Cherwell District Council has 'made' the Neighbourhood Development Plan.

The Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan was examined by an Independent Examiner who in his report of 26 March 2018 concluded that subject to modifications the Plan met the required 'Basic Conditions' and should proceed to a referendum.

On 26 April 2018, the Council's Lead Member for Planning considered the Examiner's report and the Neighbourhood Plan incorporating the Examiner's modifications and resolved that the Neighbourhood Plan proceed to referendum. The referendum was held in Adderbury Parish where more than 50% of those who voted were in favour of the Plan being used to help decide planning applications.

Cherwell District Council considers that the Plan does not breach, nor is incompatible with, any European Union or human rights obligations.

This decision statement confirms that on 16 July 2018 Cherwell District Council resolved that the Adderbury Neighbourhood Plan be 'made'. This decision statement, the Plan, and details of where they can be inspected, can be viewed on the Council's website:

<https://www.cherwell.gov.uk/NeighbourhoodPlans>

Hard copies will also be available to view from Friday 20 July 2018 at the locations below during opening hours:

- Cherwell District Council, Bodicote House, Bodicote, Banbury, Oxfordshire, OX15 4AA between 9.00am and 5.00pm Monday to Friday
- Adderbury Library, Church House, High Street, Adderbury, OX17 3LS, during opening hours from Tuesday 10am -12noon and 3pm -7pm, Thursday 2pm – 5pm and 6pm – 7pm, Friday 10am – 12noon and 2pm – 5pm and Saturday 9.30am -1pm

For further information please contact:

Planning Policy and Growth Strategy Team
Cherwell District Council
Bodicote House
Bodicote, OX15 4AA
01295 227985
Planning.Policy@cherwell-dc.gov.uk

Adrian Colwell
Executive Director for Place and Growth
Cherwell District Council

This page is intentionally left blank

Cherwell District Council

Council

16 July 2018

<p>Cherwell Residential Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document Masterplanning and architectural guidance</p>

Report of Executive Director: Place and Growth

This report is public

Purpose of report

To seek adoption of the Cherwell Residential Design Guide, Supplementary Planning Document, Masterplanning and architectural guidance for development following the recommendation of the Executive at its meeting on 2 July 2018.

1.0 Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To formally adopt the final Cherwell Residential Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document (Design Guide) (Appendix 1).
- 1.2 To authorise the Executive Director for Place and Growth to publish an Adoption Statement.

2.0 Introduction

- 2.1 This report follows a report to a meeting of the Executive on 2 July 2018 at which it was resolved as follows:

Resolved

- (1) That the responses to consultation summarised in the consultation statement be noted.

- (2) That the final draft of the Cherwell Residential Design Guide SPD (Design Guide) (annex to the Minutes as set out in the Minute Book) and incorporating changes summarised in the annex to the Minutes (as set out in the Minute Book) be approved.
- (3) That Council be recommended to adopt the final draft of the Cherwell Residential Design Guide SPD (Design Guide) as a statutory Supplementary Planning Document under the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012 (as amended).
- (4) That the Executive Director Place and Growth be authorised to make any necessary minor and presentational changes to the Design Guide before the meeting of the Council.

2.2 Cherwell has a distinctive character, defined by its market towns and picturesque villages. The District's rich history and its high quality environment are valued by those who live and work here. Looking to the future it is critical that future growth contributes towards a positive legacy for future generations to enjoy.

2.3 This report directly links to all three themes from the Joint Corporate Strategy 2018-19:

- District of Opportunity & Growth
- Protected, Green & Clean
- Thriving Communities & Wellbeing

2.4 The National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) is based around a presumption in favour of sustainable development of which good design is a key aspect. The NPPF is explicit on the importance of good design. *"The Government attaches great importance to the design of the built environment. Good design is a key aspect of sustainable development, is indivisible from good planning, and should contribute positively to making places better for people."* (NPPF para. 56). Paragraphs 56–68 of Part 7 of the NPPF sets out key issues relating to design.

2.5 Delivering high quality homes and places is a key theme in the adopted Cherwell Local Plan 2011-2031 (Part 1). The Design Guide has been written to support this agenda by providing further explanation of policy ESD 15 which sets out the policy for the built environment. Key issues set out within policy ESD 15 include the requirement for development to complement and enhance its context through sensitive siting, layout and high quality design.

2.6 The Design Guide is focused on the development of robust neighbourhoods and communities and explains the issues and processes expected of housebuilders and residential developers in this area. The Design Guide is not written to guide the development of new commercial areas. The Council intend to publish a commercial development design guide in the future to support high quality development in this area.

2.7 The intention of the Design Guide is to provide clear direction on how the design and built environment policies in the Cherwell Local Plan should be interpreted for new residential development. The Design Guide provides clear and

comprehensive guidance on the quality of site layout, architecture and materials expected by the Local Planning Authority to give greater clarity on design standards for developers.

- 2.8 The Design Guide is structured into eight chapters and, read together, provides clear guidance on all stages of the development process. The document has primarily been written to support major and strategic residential development sites, though the principles are also relevant for smaller residential sites.
- 2.9 The first two chapters provide background information on the role of the Design Guide and a summary of the distinctive character of the District. They provide an important starting point for the design of any site and the basis for the guidance that follows.
- 2.10 The main body of the document (chapters three to eight) provides clear information on each stage of the design and development process:
- Responding to the site and its context
 - Establishing structural principles
 - Streets and spaces
 - Building and plot arrangements
 - Building elevations and details
 - Innovation and sustainability.
- 2.11 Further to the Executive's recommendation (para. 2.1(3) above), the Council is invited to adopt the completed Cherwell Residential Design Guide document at Appendices 1 as a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). As an SPD the document will have statutory status as planning guidance. It does not establish Development Plan policy which is the role of the Council's Local Plans.

3.0 Report Details

- 3.1. The Design Guide is intended to be used by those involved in the creation of new residential places and neighbourhoods, including architects, urban designers, developers, planners and members of the Planning Committee. It has been written in non-technical language and it is hoped that it will also be used by Parish Councils, community groups and residents interested in the future of their settlements.
- 3.2. A key aim of the document is to help provide a level of certainty and consistency in the development process, while raising the quality of design throughout the District. It is intended that the Design Guide will help:
- Promote high quality design standards for new development
 - Ensure that development is site specific and responds to the character and context of an area
 - Bring greater clarity to the design and planning process to help streamline delivery.
- 3.3. The Design Guide is underpinned by the importance of creating new places that are locally distinctive and respond to the surrounding townscape, landscape and historical built form. It is not an exhaustive guide that covers every aspect of

design, nor does it remove the need for applicants to undertake their own proper assessment of the site context and development impact.

- 3.4. The Design Guide provides clear guidance on the historic character of the District. Where a 'traditional style' of housing is proposed it should be site specific and true to the area's vernacular, to promote high quality design which is in keeping with its context. The Council welcomes proposals for high quality contemporary design and sustainable construction and guidance is provided on this in Chapter 8.
- 3.5. The Design Guide was approved by the Executive for public consultation on 6 November 2017. The results of the consultation have now been reviewed and final modifications have been made to the document that is presented for approval.

Consultation Results

- 3.6 The draft Design Guide (Appendix 4) was consulted on between 23 November 2017 and 21 December 2017. Twenty two representations were received in response to consultation. The Consultation Statement at Appendix 2 to this report includes a summary of the main issues raised in each representation and explains how they have been addressed in the final draft of the Design Guide. The representations have been placed in the Members' Room and are available on-line at: <https://www.cherwell.gov.uk/info/234/supplementary-planning-documents-spd/525/representations-to-the-draft-cherwell-design-guide-supplementary-planning-document-spd>
- 3.7 In brief, the main issues raised include:
 - A number of developers expressed concern that the Design Guide would negatively impact the speed of delivery
 - Oxfordshire County Council has advised that it has begun work on a new Street Design Guide. It also confirmed that it has recently published revised guidance on walking and cycling which should be referenced in the Design Guide
 - Oxfordshire County Council also made a number of technical clarifications with regard to street design to ensure that consistent standards are being applied
 - Concern that the Design Guide contains a number of new policies which are not in the adopted Cherwell Local Plan
 - Relationship with Local Plan – concern that design standards should be managed through the Local Plan Part II process
 - Concern that the Design Guide is not consistent with the NPPF
 - Views that there should be flexibility built in to the Design Guide to allow a more bespoke approach to design for development
 - Clarification on the role of the Design Guide in relation to site specific guidance
 - Clarification on the development process set out within the Design Guide
 - Banbury Town Council would like a section specifically related to design in Banbury. They would also like a wider, more inspirational remit for the Design Guide, including commercial and mixed use development
 - The Canals and Rivers Trust regrets that there is no sub-section specifically on Canals

- Oxfordshire County Council – state that they regret that there has not been more detailed guidance on school design and the incorporation of school sites within the community.

Response to the Issues Raised

3.8 The Consultation Statement at Appendix 3 explains how the issues raised have been taken in to account. The key proposed changes to the Design Guide have been incorporated into the final document. This includes:

- Clarification on the role of the Design Guide within the planning process and in relation to site specific guidance.
- Clarification of street design standards, in line with OCC guidance
- Additional text to respond to the scope of the Cherwell Local Plan 2011 – 2031 (Part 1) Partial Review – Oxford’s unmet Housing Need
- Minor amendments to text in other areas.

3.9 Changes have not been made:

- Where they respond to specific geographic issues
- Where they seek unnecessary flexibility in the Design Guide's requirements
- Where they relate to matters that may be more appropriately considered through any the future review of Development Management processes or by dealing with development proposals on a site-by-site basis.

4.0 Conclusion and Reasons for Recommendations

4.1 The Design Guide is now complete and presented to seek adoption by Council. Once adopted the Design Guide will be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications where there are related design issues. The Design Guide seeks to provide clear guidance on the design of the built environment to ensure that the detailed policies for high quality development set out in the Cherwell Local Plan are delivered. The document is a comprehensive guide covering an extensive list of design issues that should be considered in residential design / development.

4.2 The document has been prepared with regard to national policy guidance and through engagement with key stakeholders and through a period of formal consultation. It is considered by Officers that the document presents guidance that supports both high quality development and continued growth across the district, which maintains high levels of housing delivery.

4.3 The document is being presented to Council for adoption as a Supplementary Planning Document (SPD). As an SPD the document will have statutory status as planning guidance. It does not establish Development Plan policy which is the role of the Council’s Local Plans.

5.0 Consultation

- 5.1 Internal briefing: Councillor Colin Clarke, Lead Member for Planning.
- 5.2 Public consultation as set out in the Consultation Statement (Appendix 2)

6.0 Alternative Options and Reasons for Rejection

- 6.1 The following alternative options have been identified and rejected for the reasons as set out below.

Option 1: Not to adopt the Cherwell Residential Design Guide SPD and seek changes.

Officers consider that the SPD has been prepared in accordance with the relevant legislation. The adopted Cherwell Local Plan 2011-2031 sets the planning framework up to 2031 with the SPD providing a further level of detail to guide development. Significant changes may require further consultation.

Option 2: Not to adopt the Cherwell Residential Design Guide SPD and to rely on Policy ESD15 within the Cherwell Local Plan.

Note that the Council could rely on ESD15 but that the Design Guide would provide more detailed advice to aid decision making and provide further clarity on how to achieve high quality development.

7.0 Implications

Financial and Resource Implications

- 7.1 Adoption of the Cherwell Residential Design Guide Supplementary Planning Document is being met within existing budgets.

Comments checked by:

Kelly Watson, Assistant Director – Finance and Procurement, 0300 003 0206
kelly.watson@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Legal Implications

- 7.2 The Cherwell Residential Design Guide SPD is being prepared as statutory planning guidance in accordance with the relevant legislation. Once adopted, the design Guide will be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications and provide clear guidance on design issues for residential development.

Comments checked by:

Nigel Bell, Team Leader - Planning & Litigation, 01295 221690
nigel.bell@Cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

8.0 Decision Information

Wards Affected

All

Links to Joint Corporate Strategy and Policy Framework

This report directly links to all three themes from the Joint Corporate Strategy 2018-19:

- District of Opportunity & Growth
- Protected, Green & Clean
- Thriving Communities & Wellbeing

Lead Councillor

Councillor Colin Clarke - Lead Member for Planning

Document Information

Appendix No	Title
One	Cherwell Residential Design Guide SPD Final Draft - Main Document and Appendices
Two	Consultation Statement – <i>available online and hard copy in the Members' Room</i>
Three	SEA / SA Screening Statement – <i>available online and hard copy in the Members' Room</i>
Four	Cherwell Residential Design Guide SPD – Consultation Draft November 2017 (superseded) – <i>Available online and hard copy in the Members' Room</i>
Background Papers	
None	
Report Author	Clare Mitchell, Design and Conservation Team Leader Linda Griffiths, Principal Planning Officer
Contact Information	clare.mitchell@cherwell-dc.gov.uk , 01295 221845 linda.griffiths@cherwell-dc.gov.uk , 01295 227998

This page is intentionally left blank

Appendix 1

Final Cherwell Residential

Design Guide SPD



Cherwell Residential Design Guide

Supplementary Planning Document

Masterplanning and architectural design guidance

July 2018

Cherwell

DISTRICT COUNCIL
NORTH OXFORDSHIRE

The Draft Cherwell Residential Design Guide has been prepared by Cherwell District Council in collaboration with Alan Baxter Ltd and ESHA Architects.

Acknowledgements:

Cllr. Colin Clarke, CDC

Clare Mitchell, CDC

Linda Griffiths, CDC

Jon Westerman, CDC

Clare Coats, Alan Baxter Ltd

Isobel Knapp, Alan Baxter Ltd

Boris Bogdanovich, Alan Baxter Ltd

Peterjohn Smyth, ESHA Architects

Cherwell Residential

Design Guide

Supplementary Planning Document

Masterplanning and architectural design guidance

1	THE IMPORTANCE OF HIGH QUALITY DESIGN	1
2	CHERWELL'S SPECIAL CHARACTER	9
3	RESPONDING TO THE SITE AND ITS CONTEXT	27
4	ESTABLISHING THE STRUCTURING PRINCIPLES	35
5	STREETS AND SPACES	57
6	BUILDING AND PLOT ARRANGEMENTS	83
7	BUILDING ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS	101
8	INNOVATION AND SUSTAINABILITY	119
	APPENDICES	129

FOREWORD

Cherwell is an attractive district, structured around the historic market towns of Banbury and Bicester and its villages and rural hamlets. The area has a distinct character born out of its geology, landscape and history and its places are well valued by those who live here and those who visit from further afield.

The value of good design is well understood. Well-designed places add environmental, economic, social and cultural value. The Cherwell Residential Design Guide has been produced to ensure that new residential development results in vibrant, sustainable, safe and attractive places that add to the District's legacy. The Guide is not focused on building detail, but intends to support the development of new places that reinforce the character and vitality of a settlement. Central to this is the need for development that provides safe places to live and work, promotes sustainable transport and ways of living with good connections to local facilities.

Over the Local Plan period to 2031, Cherwell will experience unprecedented growth that will bring over 22,000 new homes and many new jobs to the District. The Cherwell Local Plan sets a vision for high quality and locally distinctive design. The ethos of the Design Guide is underpinned by a commitment from the Council to promote exemplary standards of design across the District. Our aim is to create great buildings and desirable places that are valued by future generations and add value to the development process.

Achieving this ambition is only possible through working in partnership with multiple stakeholders. In the production of this document, the Council has sought the views of councillors, planners, developers and the local community and all these parties need to be active stakeholders as new development proposals are shaped. We hope you will welcome the guidance and use it to support a positive legacy of great places and well-loved neighbourhoods.

Cllr. Colin Clarke
Lead Member for Planning
Cherwell District Council

1 THE IMPORTANCE OF HIGH QUALITY DESIGN



- 1.1 A new era for design in Cherwell
- 1.2 The role of the Design Guide
- 1.3 The design and planning process
- 1.4 Policy background
- 1.5 Abbreviations

1.1 A new era for design in Cherwell

High quality design supports a positive legacy, leaving successful places which are both functional and beautiful, which engender a sense of community, are long lasting and age well.

The District of Cherwell is known for its distinctive picturesque villages and diverse, historic market town centres. These places have a strong character rooted in the local landscape and have evolved over many centuries.

Looking to the future, the evolution of the District's settlements is set to continue at a rapid pace, with a significant number of new homes planned reflecting Cherwell's attractiveness as a place to live and work. This vision is set out in the Cherwell Local Plan 2011 – 2031 Part 1 (adopted July 2015).

Cherwell District Council is committed to protecting and enhancing the special character of the District. The Cherwell Residential Design Guide has been written to support high quality residential development, primarily on major and strategic development sites, guiding the development of locally distinctive places that reinforce the positive character of the district.

This is an exciting opportunity to create new places which are of a high standard and fit well with the established character of the District. Investment in high quality design today will create a legacy of delightful and successful places for future generations to enjoy. It will support the wider economic prosperity of the District by providing the right mix of high quality homes to attract and retain workers.

The Council has made a commitment to raising the standard of design across the District through Policy ESD15 of the adopted Cherwell Local Plan (2011 - 2031) and recognises that there are lessons to be learnt from less successful twentieth century developments.

It is intended that the Guide will:

- Support more efficient and effective decision making in the planning process
- Provide clarity and more certainty to developers on the Council's approach to design
- Promote good quality design and inspire high quality development
- Engage residents of Cherwell in the shaping of their built environment



North West Bicester

1

1.2 The role of the Design Guide

This Residential Design Guide is an important document that supports the Council’s drive to significantly raise the standard of residential design across the District. It forms part of a wider design quality initiative.

The Guide provides further explanation and guidance in relation to Policy ESD15 of the Cherwell Local Plan 2011 – 2031 Part 1, explaining what high quality design means in practical terms and why it matters. It is a technical guide, providing clarity and certainty on the design standards that are required. In doing so, it supports a streamlined planning application process and the timely delivery of new homes.

It is designed to be used by everyone involved in shaping places: developers, designers, local residents, Council officers and politicians. By developing a shared understanding of what good design means and why it is important, the Guide empowers local residents and stakeholders to engage in the design process and demand more.

The Guide is designed to promote a holistic approach. Design is not a tick box exercise and we expect a contextual approach to guide the process. Each chapter of the Guide deals with a different part of design. It starts with responding to the site and context, followed by developing the structuring principles of the Masterplan, and then explores individual elements of place including streets, buildings and landscape. The final chapters consider sustainability and innovative approaches, building details and use of materials.

Read together the chapters give an overview of the design process from site selection to detailed design. The chapters of particular relevance to individual stages of the planning process are highlighted in table 1.1.

The Guide has been written to support all residential development. While all guidance is relevant for major and strategic sites, the majority of the principles should be applied to other development types including single dwellings, minor infill and smaller housing sites.

Recent housing developments often do not respond to Cherwell’s vernacular traditions and context, but the majority of housebuilders in the area wish to provide a ‘traditional ‘ product.. Chapter 7 sets out detailed information on the design of buildings that is in keeping with the District’s unique character.

Innovation and the sustainability are a key part of the design agenda and provide the foundation to creating healthy and sustainable places. The Council promotes architectural innovation, which may be particularly appropriate on some of the larger strategic development sites. This approach is likely to vary significantly from the traditional vernacular forms and more detail is set out in Chapter 8.

The Guide sits within a suite of planning documents which will be relevant to guide site planning and design. The Cherwell Local Plan, provides an overarching policy approach for most strategic sites. The guide will sit alongside the masterplans for Banbury, Bicester and Kidlington. The guide will provide the starting point in establishing site specific guidance on Local Plan sites.

Relevant chapters	Site selection / outline planning application	Full application	Reserved matters application
1 The importance of high quality design	✓✓	✓✓	✓
2 Cherwell’s special character	✓✓	✓✓	✓
3 Responding to the site and its context	✓✓	✓✓	✓
4 Establishing the structuring principles	✓✓	✓✓	✓
5 Streets and spaces	✓	✓✓	✓✓
6 Building and plot arrangements	✓	✓✓	✓✓
7 Building elevations and details	✓	✓✓	✓✓
8 Innovation and sustainability	✓✓	✓✓	✓✓

Table 1.1 Chapter relevance

✓✓ highly relevant
 ✓ relevant

1.3 The design and planning process

Good design is a collaborative process. Scheme promoters and their design teams will be expected to work with council officers early in the process through pre-application engagement.

The Council encourages pre-application engagement before a site is purchased as this provides an opportunity to establish and agree the brief for the site that will help inform development value assumptions.

Early engagement with the Council will help to identify potential issues and uncertainties early on in the design process. This helps to provide more certainty once an application is submitted, stream lining the process.

For major and strategic sites, Planning Performance Agreements (PPA) are strongly recommended, where common goals, design standards, resources and delivery targets can be agreed.

The Council strongly encourages public engagement throughout the design process. Design review is also seen as an important part of the planning process. Further information can be found in **Appendix G**.

The preparation of site specific guidance such as design codes and development briefs. is often required for large sites. It is expected that site specific guidance will follow the principles set out in the Design Guide. Once approved site specific guidance should provide additional detail on design and masterplanning matters that complement this guide. Further information on Design Codes and Development Briefs is provided in **Appendix G**.

Figure 1.1 explains the required process from site selection to reserved matters application and the points at which engagement with the Council should take place as a minimum on strategic and major residential development sites.

A similar process should be followed for minor residential development sites, though it is anticipated that the Stage 1 and 2 process set out in the left hand side would be proportionate to the scale, complexity and sensitivity of the scheme in these cases. For sensitive sites (villages, conservation areas, AONB etc.) a similar process to the diagram above will be expected for all schemes over 5 units. For smaller sites 10 - 100, the process should be agreed with the case officer

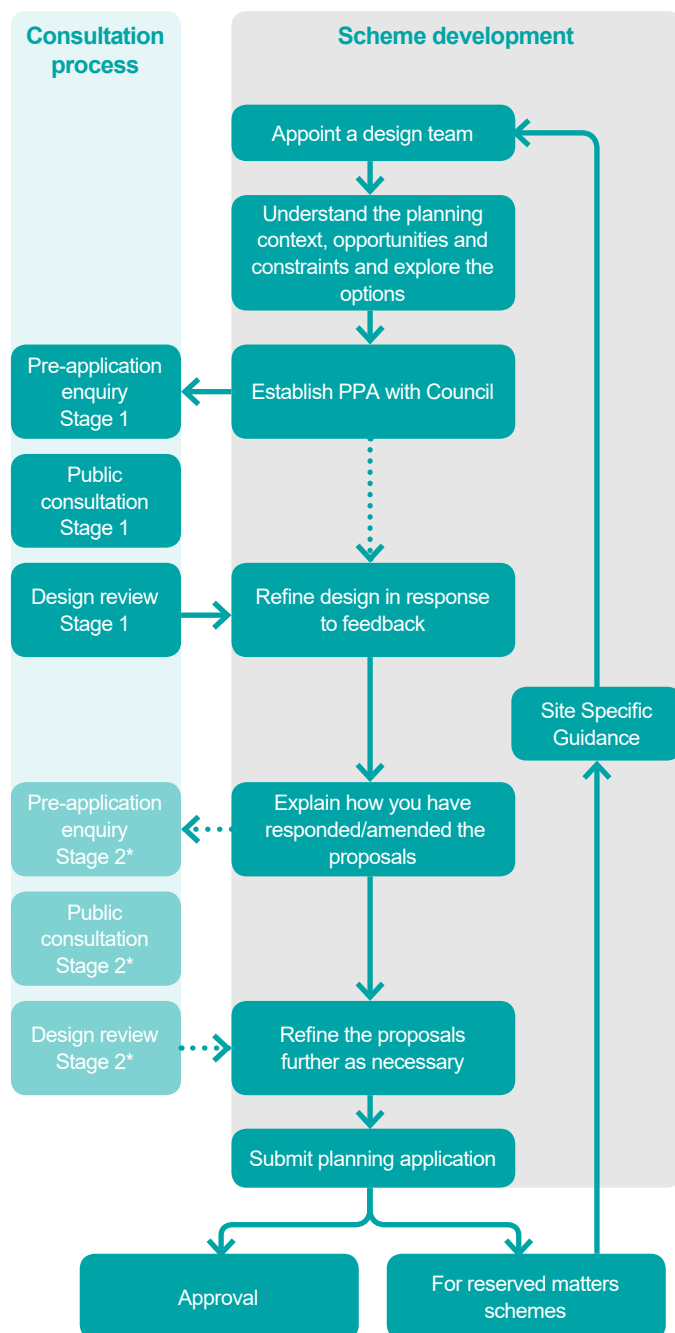


Figure 1.1 Process diagram for outline and full planning applications for major and strategic sites (over 100 units)

* Second stage pre-application enquiry, public consultation and design review may not be required where an acceptable solution has been established at stage 1

1.4 Policy background

The requirement for high quality design is instilled in Local and National planning policy and supporting guidance.

Relevant policy and sources of further guidance are highlighted in each chapter of this report. A full reading list is provided in **Appendix A**.

National policy and guidance

National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) 2012

The Government's NPPF is based around a presumption in favour of sustainable development of which good design is a key aspect.

The key message is that development should contribute positively to making places better for people though establishing a sense of place in response to local character and history. It clearly states that permission should be refused for development of poor design quality. The NPPF specifies that Local Plans should develop robust and comprehensive policies that set out the quality of development that will be expected within their area. Further explanation of the NPPF policies on design is provided in the supporting online publication **Planning Practice Guidance**.

National design guidance

National design guidance documents which provide useful background reading and further detail relating to the design process include:

- The Urban Design Compendium, English Partnerships (2nd Edition 2007) and Urban Design Compendium 2, English Partnerships (2007)
- Manual for Streets, DfT/DCLG (2007) and Manual for Streets 2, DfT (2010)
- Car Parking: What Works Where, English Partnerships (2006)
- Building for Life 12, Design for Homes (2012)

Local policy and guidance

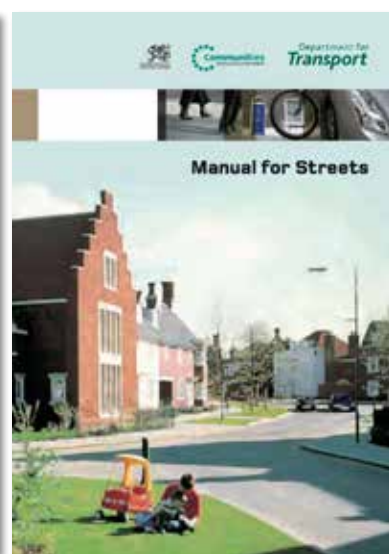
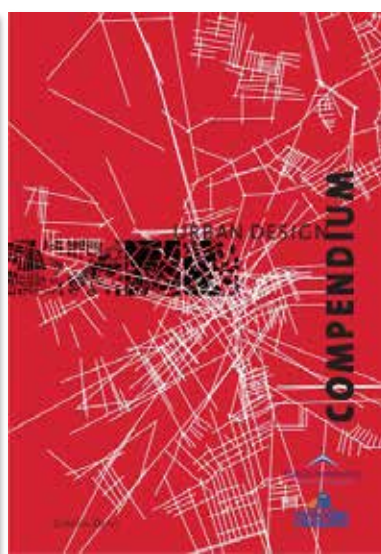
Cherwell District Local Plan Part 1 (2011-2031)

The adopted Local Plan states,

“We will ensure that what we approve for development, whether commercial premises or housing, is of the highest design and building standards.” (Local Plan, Foreword).

The Design Guide is being prepared in response to Policy ESD 15: The Character of the Built and Historic Environment of the Local Plan. The headline policy states:

“Successful design is founded upon an understanding and respect for an area’s unique built, natural and cultural context. New development will be expected to complement



and enhance the character of its context through sensitive siting, layout and high quality design. All new development will be required to meet high design standards. Where development is in the vicinity of any of the District's distinctive natural or historic assets, delivering high quality design that complements the asset will be essential." (Local Plan, page 117).

The full wording of Policy ESD15 is provided in **Appendix B**. The Design Guide provides explanation and guidance on the meaning of the Local Plan policies in relation to design and once adopted as a Supplementary Planning Document will be a material consideration in the determination of planning applications.

Further policies relating to design are to be included within Part 2 of the Cherwell District Local Plan.

Neighbourhood Plans

Once made Neighbourhood plans are made part of the District's Development Plan and will be used in the determination of planning applications within the area / Parish. They typically provide local policy relating to character, design, mix and location of development.

Adopted Neighbourhood plans

- Bloxham (2016)
- Adderbury (2018)
- Hook Norton (2015)

The following neighbourhood plans are in preparation:

- Deddington
- Merton
- Mid-Cherwell
- Stratton Audley
- Weston on the Green
- Bodicote

District design and heritage guidance

Sources of Cherwell planning guidance relating to design which are material considerations when determining planning applications include:

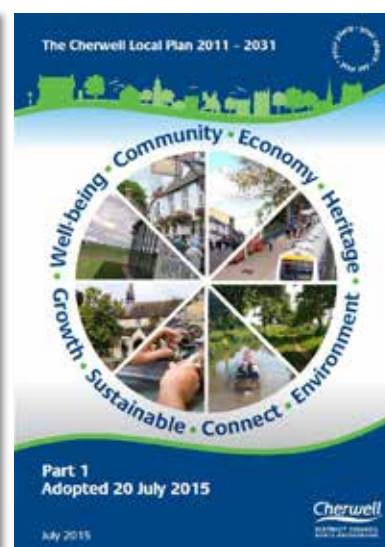
- Conservation Area Appraisals
- Supplementary Planning Documents – site specific and District wide
- Informal planning guidance

A list of current guidance documents is available on Cherwell District Council's website.

Oxfordshire County Council

The County provides guidance on movement issues across Oxfordshire. and emphasises the importance of designing layouts which prioritise people before cars.

- Connecting Oxfordshire: Local Transport Plan 2015 - 2031 (2015)
- Residential Road Design Guide (2015)
- Design Standards for Walking (2017)
- Design Standards for Cycling (2017)



1.5 Abbreviations

Throughout the document the following abbreviations are used:

Cherwell Residential Design Guide (this document)
= the Guide

Cherwell District Council = CDC

Oxfordshire County Council = OCC

Manual for Streets = MFS

National Planning Policy Framework = NPPF

2 CHERWELL'S SPECIAL CHARACTER



- 2.1 The evolution of the District**
- 2.2 The larger settlements**
- 2.3 Countryside Character Areas**

Cherwell's towns and villages have evolved in response to their landscape, movement and social contexts.

This chapter provides a summary of the distinctive characteristics we see today in different parts of the District. It should be used as a starting point for more detailed, site specific analysis which is the first step towards creating a locally distinctive development which sits comfortably alongside its established neighbours.

New development in Cherwell should promote:

- Development informed by an understanding of the historic evolution and character of the District
- The creation of new places which fit well with the pattern and character of local towns and villages
- Development which is locally distinctive and reinforces the different characters of the north and south of the District
- Development which is located appropriately in response to landscape and topography
- Use of appropriate local materials and detailing (see also chapter 7)
- Or a truly innovative approach to architecture and design

New development should avoid:

- The creation of 'anywhere places' which do not reflect local character
- Inappropriate settlement patterns, architecture and materials
- An awkward relationship between new and old
- The use of superficial details to add character

Please refer to the following chapters for supporting information:

- **Chapter 3:** For details of how site specific analysis should be undertaken
- **Chapter 4-7:** For guidance on how the understanding of local character should inform the masterplan and detailed design decisions
- **Chapter 8:** For guidance on sustainability considerations
- **Appendix C:** List of Conservation Areas within the District

Further reading:

- **Countryside Design Summary, 1998, CDC:** A detailed characterisation study of the District's settlements with particular focus on the rural villages
- **Oxfordshire Wildlife and Landscape Study:** <http://owls.oxfordshire.gov.uk>. A detailed classification of the District's landscape character
- **Colour Palettes, 1996, Studio REAL:** A detailed guide to traditional materials and colour palettes used in different parts of the District.
- **Conservation Area Appraisals, CDC:** Provides detailed character analysis and guidance for each of the District's conservation areas
- **Landscape Character Sensitivity Assessment, 2017, CDC:** Provides an assessment of landscape sensitivities across the district
- **Category 'A' Villages Village Analysis, 2017, CDC:** Provides an analysis of key issues associated with category A villages

2.1 The evolution of the District

2

Local planning policy emphasises the importance of reinforcing Cherwell's local distinctiveness. New development should sit comfortably alongside the established townscape and landscape character of the local area and be unmistakably 'of Cherwell'.

This chapter is intended to assist with the understanding of local character by summarising the key characteristics of the District's three larger settlements and rural areas. It should be used as a reference when undertaking site specific analysis to inform the design process.

Growing from the land

In an area of Oxfordshire rich in natural resources, Cherwell has been settled from the earliest times. The District takes its name from the River Cherwell, running north to south through the District.

The distinctive character of the District has evolved slowly over the centuries and owes much to its landscape and underlying geology which have directly influenced the character of the built environment. The majority of building materials were sourced from the landscape; buildings were constructed of locally quarried stone with roofs of locally grown thatch. The resulting townscapes are unique to each local area and have a strongly defined character.

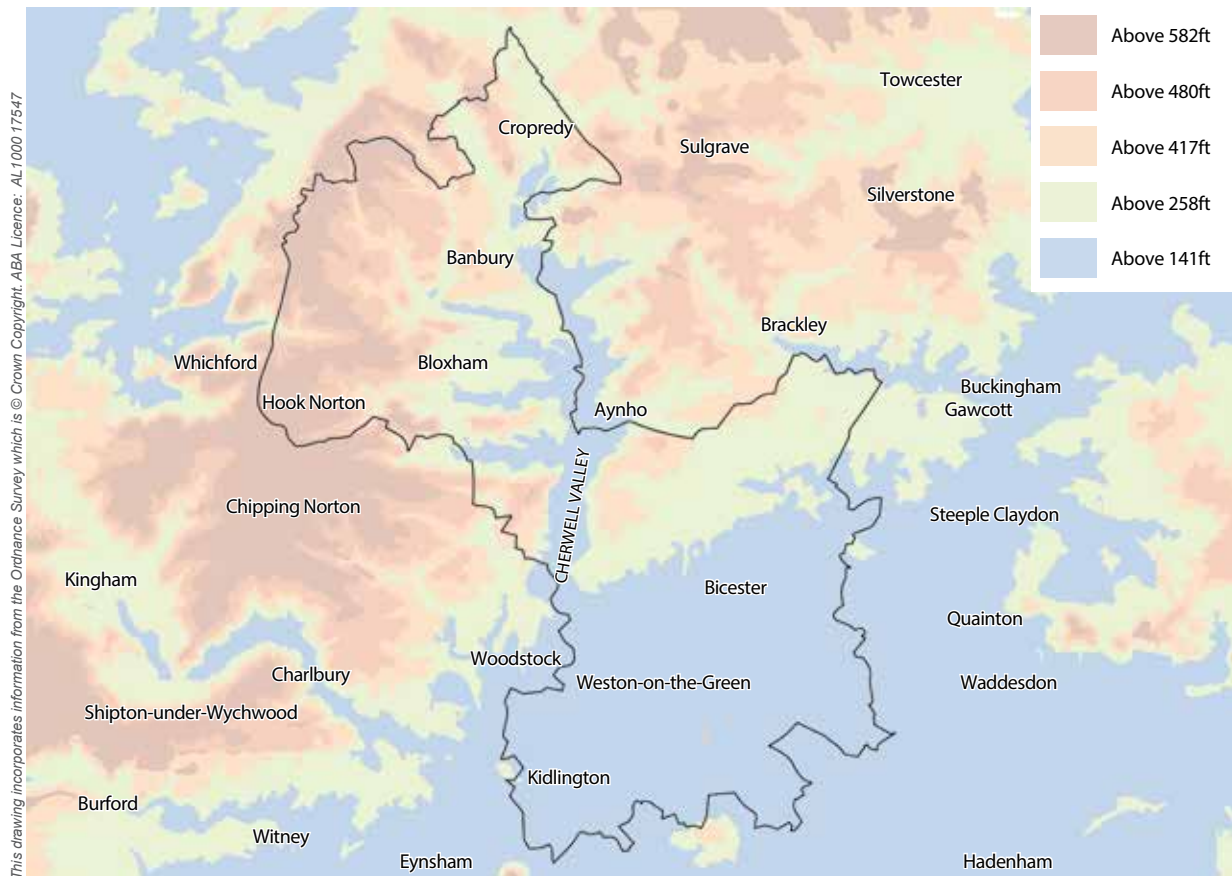


Figure 2.1 Topography map (derived from Ordnance Survey data)

Outside the central valley the District can be broadly divided into two character areas to the north and south:

- To the north and north-west, the District is defined by upland plateau, consisting of rolling hills and steep valleys of ironstone geology. Villages in this area are distinguished by their ochre ironstone walls. Banbury sits at the heart of the ironstone north
- The south-east consists of gently rolling limestone plateaux, with large areas of woodland and historic parkland. The south is mostly low lying, based on clay. Villages across the south make use of the cooler toned limestone as the primary building material. Bicester and Kidlington are larger settlements in the south

Relationship to Oxford

While outside the District, the relationship with Oxford is also relevant. Oxford lies directly to the south of the District and provides the economic and cultural heart to the County. Historic routes radiate from the city into the district reflecting the clear relationship that many settlements have with the City. The Council is currently undertaking a Local Plan Partial review to consider the housing requirement from Oxfords unmet need. The relationship between Oxford and new development areas to the south of the District will be important.

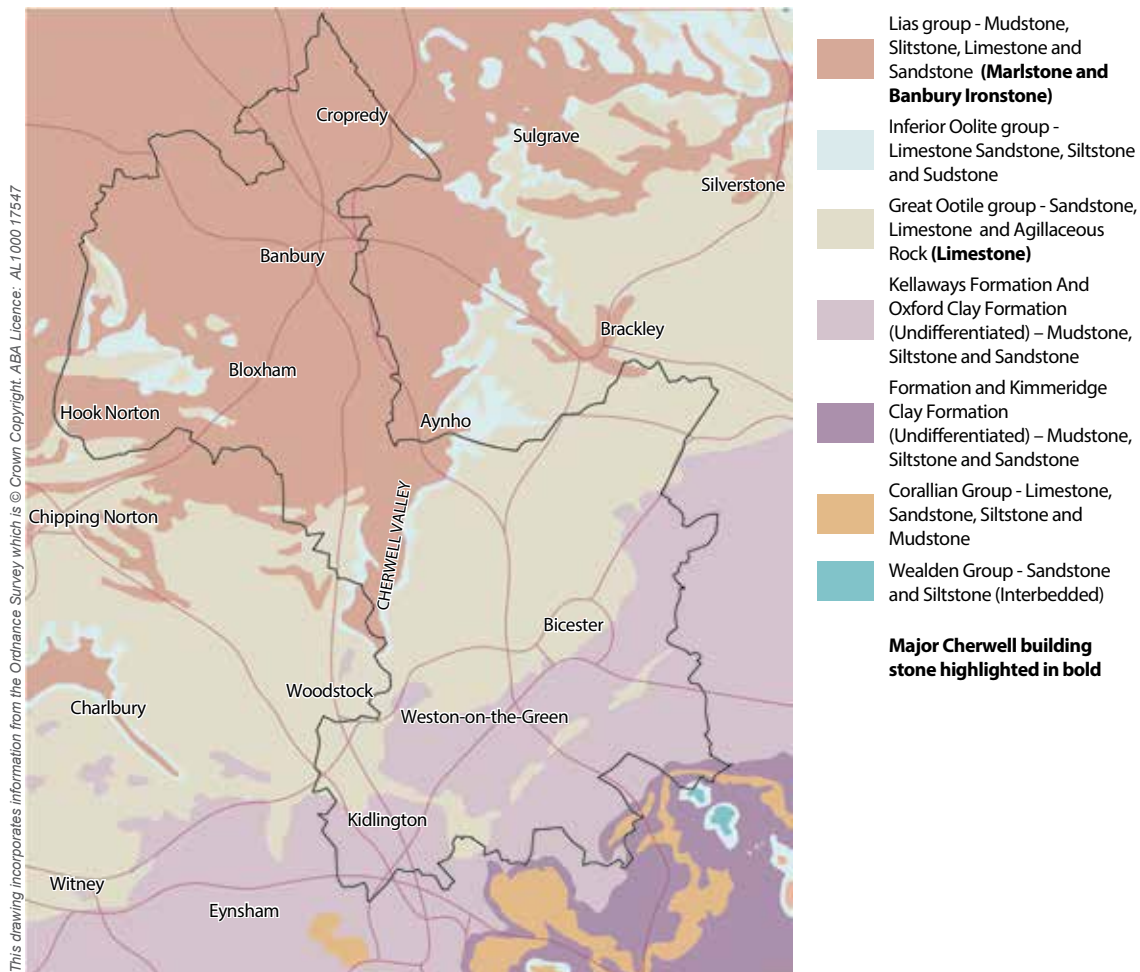


Figure 2.2 Geology map (derived from British Geological Survey mapping)

The railways and Oxford Canal had a significant influence on settlements along their routes. New development in places such as Banbury, took advantage of access to materials such as red brick and Welsh Slate.

Today, Cherwell is an area of growing contrasts. The market towns of Banbury and Bicester which grew as a focus for trade continue to be the primary settlements and have developed an urban character as a result of rapid growth in the twentieth century. The village of Kidlington, the third largest settlement in the District, does not have the status of a market town, but also experienced rapid twentieth century growth as a result of its proximity to Oxford.

The majority of the District, however, retains a rural character. Many of its 72 villages are of a small scale, with distinctive historic cores. They continue to rely on the larger villages and market towns for higher order facilities, retail and employment opportunities.

The high quality of the District's townscapes is reflected in the designation of 60 conservation areas, with over 2,300 listed buildings and dozens of scheduled ancient monuments. The designated historic and natural features of the wider countryside include registered parks and gardens, battlefields and nature reserves.

Appendix C contains a list of Conservation Areas. These are important documents and are a material consideration in planning applications.



Ironstone villages of the north - Bloxham (top) and Adderbury (bottom)



Limestone villages of the south- Islip (top) and Fringford (bottom)

Implications for new development

Where there is a strong, distinctive local character in the surrounding settlement it is expected that new development will be in keeping. Local character should be reflected in all aspects of design from the masterplan layout to building typologies, materials and detailing. This is particularly important for village development sites or small scale infill within historic urban areas. Often these areas are within Conservation Areas or their settings in which case the detailed guidance provided in Conservation Area Appraisals also applies.

Development at the edge of the larger villages and towns including Banbury, Bicester and Kidlington should reflect the distinctive characteristics of the settlement and the wider Character Area in which the settlement is located. Twentieth century housing estates of a generic character and poor design should not be taken as a precedent.

2.2 The larger settlements

2

Banbury

Banbury is a market town of around 44,000 residents, located within the ironstone north of the District. Its earliest origins date from the Saxon period. As early as the seventh century, a settlement developed at the junction of the two ancient roads of Salt Way and Banbury Lane on the west bank of the River Cherwell.

By the mid-thirteenth century the market and associated industries had begun to prosper, becoming an important centre for the wool trade. Transport links continued to support the town's prosperity with the arrival of the Oxford Canal in 1778 and railways in 1850 and it developed a strong industrial base.

Banbury's central historic core remains relatively intact with a medieval pattern of narrow streets, lanes, market squares and burgage plots. The civic buildings date from the eighteenth and nineteenth century and the town's strong industrial heritage can be seen in its

built fabric. Early buildings are constructed from local Hornton ironstone and other local ironstones, with locally produced red brick with a soft tone used from the mid-eighteenth century onward.

The adjoining suburbs dating from the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, have a grid plan and consist of two or three storey terraced houses. Detached, semi-detached houses and large villas of the nineteenth and early-twentieth century are on a grander scale, with larger plots and mature trees making a valuable contribution to the streetscape.

In comparison to Bicester and Kidlington, Banbury's twentieth century expansion was more gradual and has greater coherence. In outer Banbury, the majority of the built environment was developed during the second half of the twentieth century, particularly 1950s to 1970s to house overspill population from London and the West Midlands. The growth accelerated after

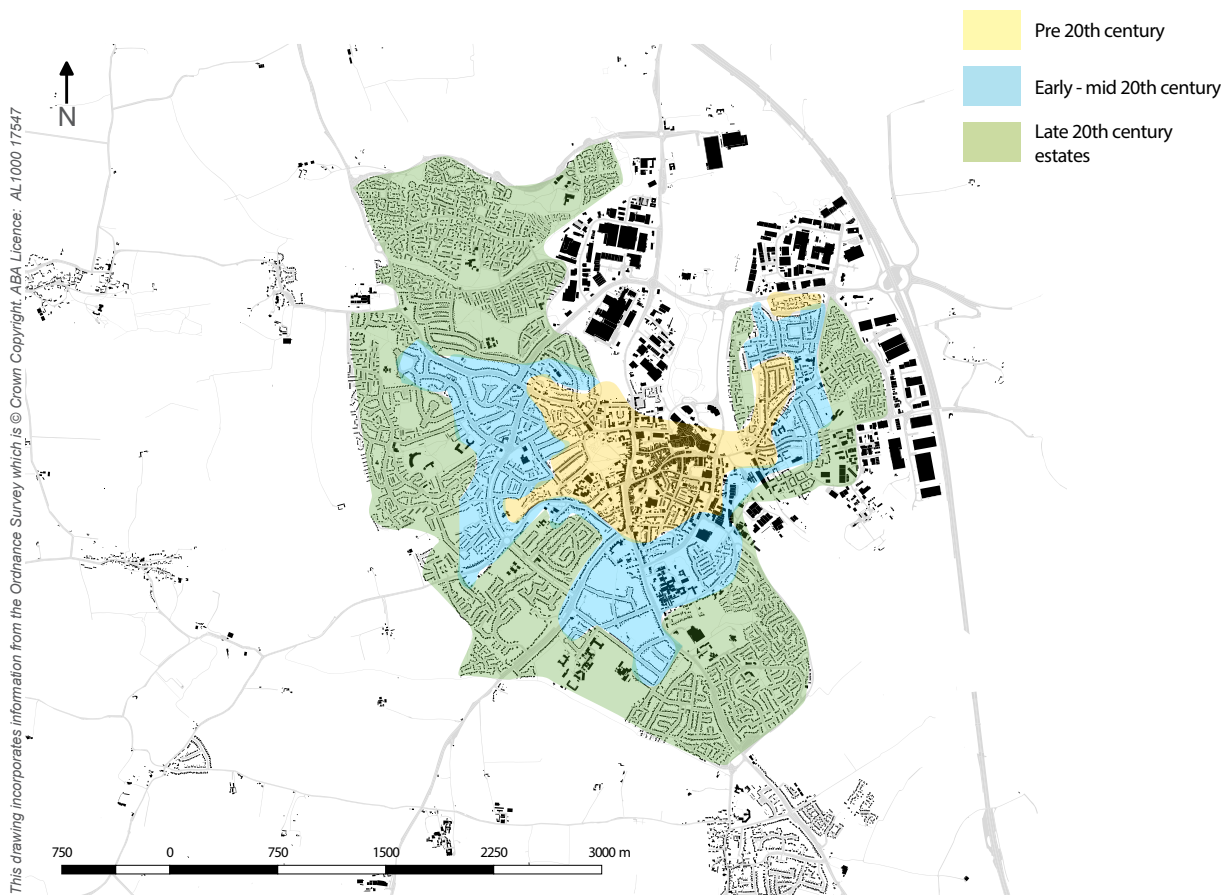


Figure 2.3 Banbury

the 1970s with the completion of the M40 which gave fast and direct access to London and Birmingham.

The Council took a strong lead in the design of the later suburbs, which follow garden suburb principles. In contrast, large estates developed on the periphery of the town offer little in terms of local distinctiveness.

The town remains both walkable and cyclable, with a clear sense of order and relationship between residential areas and the town centre. It is important that new development at the edge of town continues to relate well to the centre and reflects the building traditions of the town's more distinctive residential areas. Key characteristics include:

- A compact medieval core, defined by a clear network of streets and defined frontages. There are a wide range of building styles reflecting the development and redevelopment of the area over the centuries, but harmony is established through the consistent rhythm of the plots, scale and materials
- Victorian and Edwardian suburbs with greater consistency; typically terraced properties, constructed in local brick with a harmony of plots, scale and details
- Many of the mid 20th century suburbs also have a sense of order established along Garden Suburb principles, with tree-lined avenues and stretches of terrace or semi-detached properties set back from the street behind clearly defined thresholds
- Some late 20th century development has a weak urban form and lacks local distinctiveness



Some 20th century developments in Banbury have a weak urban form and lack local distinctiveness



Pre-20th century development in Banbury - Old Parr Road (top), King's Road (middle), South Bar Street (bottom)

Bicester

Bicester is a rural market town, located in the south east of the District. Established on a river crossing of the River Bure, an ancient route between Oxford and Buckingham, it sits at the northern edge of the Otmoor lowlands next to a band of limestone and Cornbrash. The river and a railway embankment provide variation to the otherwise flat topography. Graven Hill, located at the south east of town, is the only topographic feature of note.

Bicester's historic core is still the commercial centre and the civic heart of the town. It formed from the coalescence of three settlements: King's End, Market End and Crockwell and was influenced by the route of the River Bure. Aside from redevelopment in the centre, it changed little through the eighteenth to mid-twentieth centuries.

The bulk of the historic core consists of two or three storey vernacular buildings of limestone rubble or red brick with some re-fronted timber framed buildings along the old London Road. Building frontage in the town centre is continuous; strongly defining the public realm. The green spaces within Bicester provide valuable relief from the densely built town centre and mature trees positively contribute to the townscape.

The shape of the town altered in the twentieth century with the establishment of the RAF station and later the Ordnance Depot. Housing estates were developed around the periphery of the historic core. These are well cared for, but poorly connected to the centre and lack local distinctiveness. From a population of 5,512 in 1961, numbers grew to an estimated 32,640 in 2011.

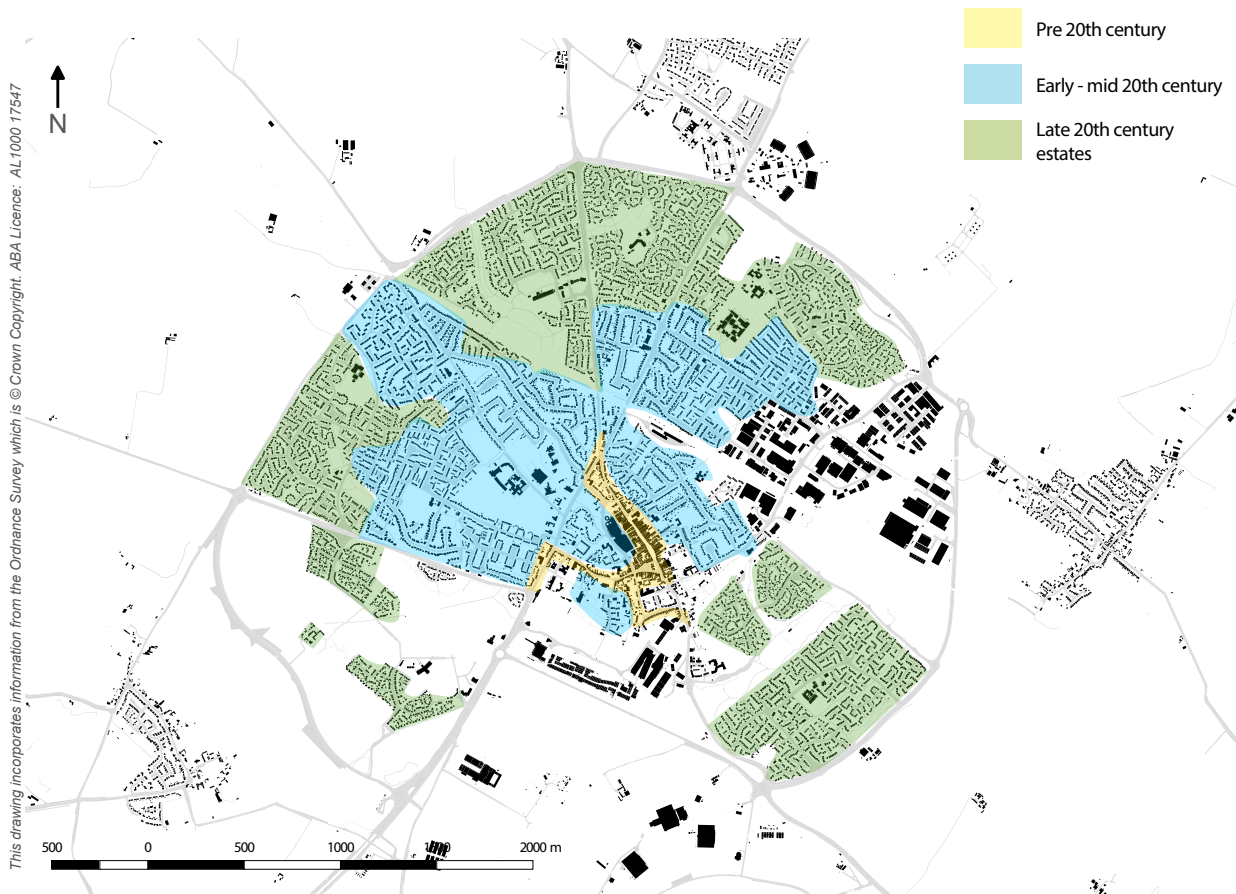


Figure 2.4 Bicester

Key characteristics include:

- A compact medieval core, defined by a clear network of streets and defined frontages. There are a wide range of building styles reflecting the development of the area over the centuries, but harmony is established through the consistent rhythm of the plots, scale and materials
- Small areas of Victorian and Edwardian expansion are typically terraced, constructed in local brick
- Much of the 20th century suburbs date from the post war era. These are frequently based on cul-de-sac structures, limiting their sense of connection with other areas. The layout and design of houses does little to reinforce local distinctiveness. These areas, while well loved by residents, are not appropriate for replication in new development

The perimeter of Bicester is undergoing transformation with significant new development planned in a series of distinctive neighbourhoods. RAF Bicester is becoming an interesting hub combining new technologies with heritage, while Graven Hill is to develop a distinctive character as a result of the council-led self-build programme. To the north-west, Bicester Eco-town is demonstrating new sustainable technologies and new urban forms. To the south-west and south-east housing growth areas are more normative in their design.



Sustainable exemplars

The town of Bicester is undergoing significant change and growth. This is reflected in its designation under a number of Government funded initiatives (Garden Town, Eco-town and Healthy New Town) which aim to provide new homes with a focus on innovative design and high levels of sustainability.

The guiding principles of good urbanism contained within this Guide must underpin all these proposals, creating well-connected, distinctive, safe and attractive places which engender civic pride and a sense of community. However, the Guide recognises that within sustainable exemplars, the development of new buildings typologies, architectural styles and materials may be appropriate. Bespoke design solutions will be agreed in consultation with the Council. Chapter 8 provides further details on innovation and sustainability.

Bicester - Priory Road (top), Church Street (middle), Elmbrook, North West Bicester (bottom)

Kidlington

Kidlington is an enlarged village, located in the Clay Vale of Otmoor, between the attractive green corridors of the River Cherwell and Oxford Canal. Kidlington emerged as a dispersed group of medieval hamlets focused on and around St Mary's Church and the Town Green in the east and Kidlington Green to the west. The remaining historic streets are built predominantly of Cotswold limestone with some later red brick buildings.

With the arrival of the canal in the eighteenth century and the railway in the nineteenth century, the settlement began to expand westwards. Rapid growth came in the twentieth century in response to Oxford's population pressure. Ribbon development of semi-detached and bungalow properties along Oxford to

Banbury Road and on large plots around the Moors was followed by the development of a 'Garden City' to the south led by the District Council and later on the growth of cul-de-sac based estates which limit east-west connectivity.

Unlike Banbury and Bicester, Kidlington does not have a medieval or Victorian civic centre. The village centre dates mainly from the late-twentieth century and relates poorly in character and scale to the pockets of remaining historic residential streets, some which are now designated as Conservation Areas.

Future development within Kidlington should look to strengthen the character of the village, and create a distinctive heart to the settlement in the village centre.

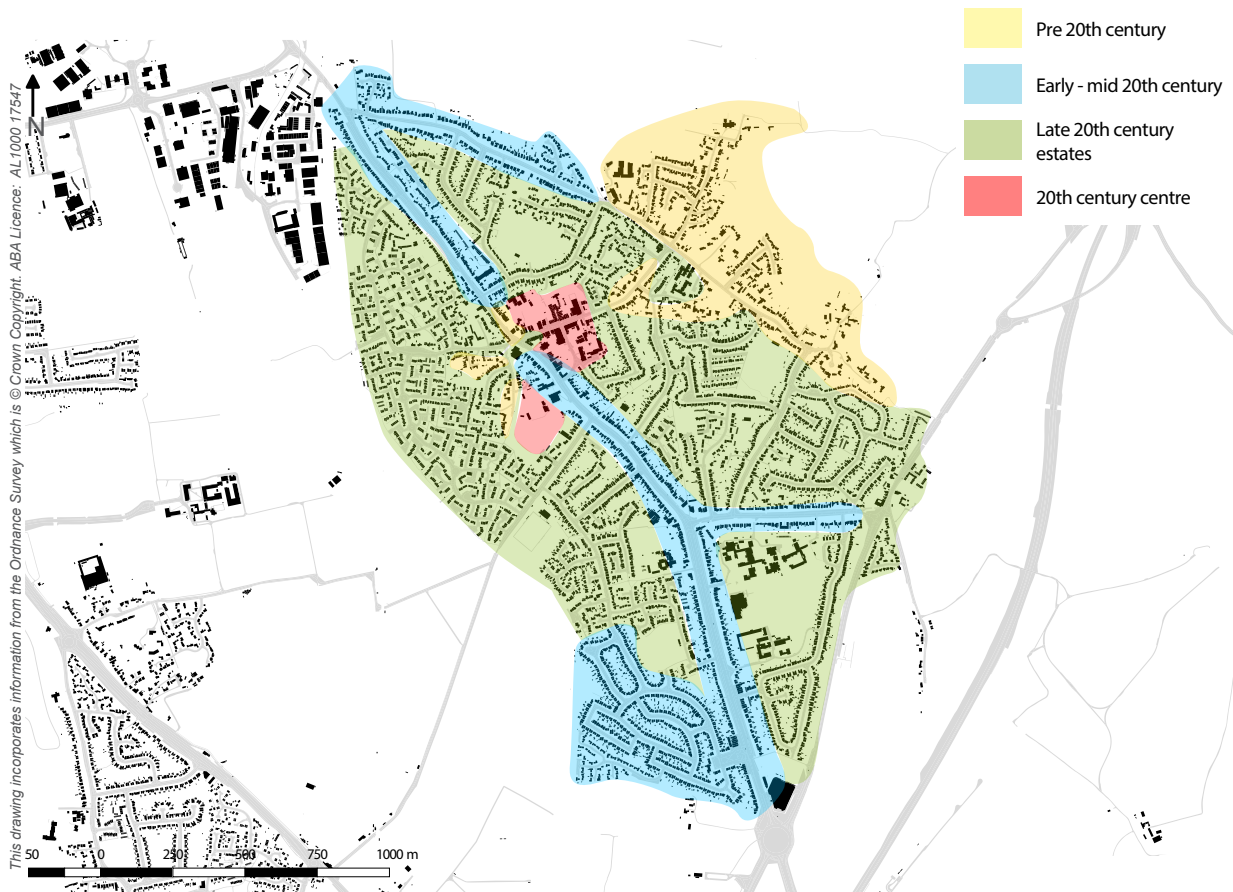


Figure 2.5 Kidlington

Key characteristics include:

- Small pockets of historic development
- 20th century centre which lacks character and consistency
- Many of the suburbs have been guided by Garden Suburb principles, with tree-lined avenue and stretches of terrace or semi-detached properties



Kidlington village centre (top), low rise ribbon development on Oxford Road (bottom)

Franklin Close (top), The Moors (middle), typical Garden City housing (bottom)

2.3 Countryside Character Areas

2

The character of the district varies from north to south, with ironstone to the north and limestone to the south. There are more subtle distinctions which are described in the Council's Countryside Design Summary, CDC (1998).

This classifies the District into four geographic character areas reflecting the influence of landscape and geology (figure 2.6):

- The Cherwell Valley
- The Iron Stone Downs
- The Ploughley Limestone Plateau
- The Clay Vale of Otmoor

A summary of the distinctive characteristics of each area is provided in table 2.1. The Countryside Design Summary notes that variation occurs at the more local level, from village to village, street to street and building to building, but each area displays an overall character which distinguishes it from the others.



Cherwell Valley



Ironstone Downs



Ploughly Limestone Plateau



Clay Vale of Otmoor





This drawing incorporates information from the Ordnance Survey which is © Crown Copyright. ABA Licence: AL1000 17547



Figure 2.6 Cherwell District countryside character areas and heritage assets

The north and central valley

2

	Cherwell Valley	Ironstone Downs
		
Location	Runs north-south across the District following the River Cherwell.	Northern half of the District to the west of the Cherwell Valley.
Landscape	<p>To the north, a wide rolling valley dissecting the Ironstone Downs with a flat floor which floods seasonally. The valley narrows south of Banbury across limestone beds then flattens out over the Clay Vale.</p> <p>The Oxford Canal, Banbury to Oxford Railway and M40 are significant features of the valley floor.</p>	<p>An upland plateau-like landscape of mixed farmland, incised by very steep and often narrow valleys in the north. The land rises to the west forming an upland ridge with extensive views. The south has steeply sided, convoluted valleys with narrow valley floors and rolling, rounded hill lines.</p> <p>The Ironstone Downs consists of marlstone rock beds overlying middle and lower lias clays.</p>
Settlement patterns	<p>Settlements are mostly located on the valley slopes and have agricultural origins. Some have been influenced by the canal and railway.</p> <p>Linear settlement form is most common reflecting growth along a main movement route. Others are nucleated around road junctions. Village streets are mainly open in character with a variety of open spaces.</p>	<p>Numerous small, closely spaced settlements of agricultural origin, with larger villages located to the south.</p> <p>Villages are positioned in valley locations either on the valley sides, at the head of the valley or on the brow of the hill. Villages are generally only visually prominent where the valleys are open and wide.</p> <p>Villages have linear or nucleated forms or enclose areas of open land.</p>
Buildings	<p>Mainly two storey terraced or detached cottages, facing the streets and close to the kerb or behind stone walls. Steeply pitched roofs.</p> <p>Front gardens are uncommon.</p>	<p>Mainly two storey terraced and detached houses, the majority of which face the street. Roof pitches are steep with brick stacks on the ridge line.</p> <p>Buildings are often located at the back of pavement or set back behind ironstone walls. Trees and hedgerows are important features of the streetscene.</p>
Materials	<p>Ironstone from Clifton northwards, limestone to the south. Some villages have a mixture. Welsh slate and engineering brick also evident.</p> <p>Dark toned plain slate and tile roofs or thatch.</p>	<p>Ironstone walling except at Duns Tew where limestone predominates. Early nineteenth century brick buildings in villages close to Banbury.</p> <p>Thatch and stone slate roofs, often replaced with plain dark grey slates, tiles and Welsh slate.</p>

The south

	Ploughley Limestone Plateau	Clay Vale of Otmoor
		
Location	Central part of the District, east of the Cherwell Valley.	Southern part of the District.
Landscape	<p>A number of exposed upland plateaux in the north and west dip gently into rolling undulations and shallow valleys to the southeast. There are extensive areas of woodland cover.</p> <p>White limestone in the north gives way to cornbrash further south, both of the great oolitic group.</p>	<p>A low lying clay vale which rises gently to the north and west, and sharply to the south to form the Oxford Heights.</p> <p>The land is waterlogged, although extensive drainage has enabled more than half of the land to become arable farmland.</p> <p>Otmoor is an important grassland habitat designated a Site of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI).</p>
Settlement patterns	<p>Most villages are small and linear in form. They are not prominent in the landscape due to landform and woodland cover.</p> <p>A few villages have a formal unity of design which suggests they are planned estate villages e.g. Kirtlington.</p>	<p>Settlements are mostly located just above the level of the floodplain often on outcrops of cornbrash.</p> <p>Villages are small and generally linear in form. Some have an open, unstructured character with properties set back behind stone walls, gardens and hedges. Others have a tighter, urban structure.</p>
Buildings	<p>A mix of mostly two storey terraced and detached properties, with fairly steeply pitched roofs and brick chimney stacks on the roofline.</p> <p>Buildings face onto streets and public spaces, but larger properties may be set back some distance behind limestone walls. Iron railings are also used.</p>	<p>Mostly two storey detached, with groups of terraces in some villages. Steeply pitched roofs with chimneys on the rooflines.</p> <p>Buildings mainly face streets. Detached properties have a variety of forms and often set back at varying depths from the road producing an irregular street frontage.</p>
Materials	<p>Limestone rubble, coursed and thinly bedded. Red brick. Red and occasionally blue bricks are used for quoins and detailing in 19th century estate cottages.</p> <p>Thatch and stone slate roofs, many now replaced by local clay tile and welsh slate.</p>	<p>Limestone in most of the area. Red brick buildings and detailing also found. Ornamental and whitewashed brickwork is more common across this area.</p> <p>Roofs were traditionally thatched, now mostly replaced with plain dark toned slates and tiles and in some areas plain, red clay tiles.</p>

Reference should also be made to the Oxfordshire Wildlife and Landscape Study. <http://owls.oxfordshire.gov.uk>. This divides the District into 19 landscape types (see figure 2.7) which sit within Natural England's National Character Areas. Landscape and biodiversity guidance is provided for each.

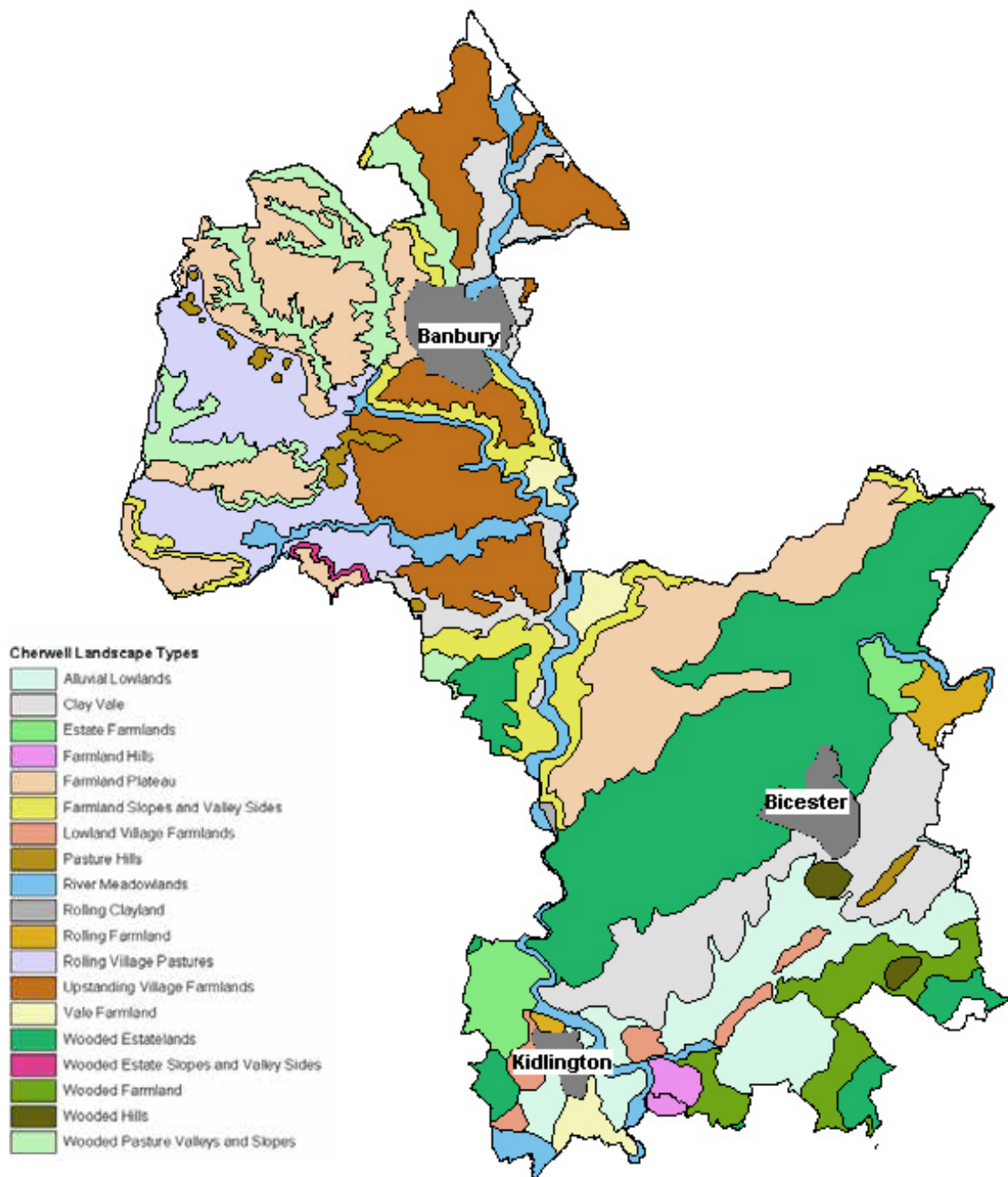


Figure 2.7 Cherwell landscape types (source: OWLS)

3 RESPONDING TO THE SITE AND ITS CONTEXT



3.1 Understanding the site and its context

3.2 Opportunities and constraints

Understanding the characteristics of a site and its wider setting are fundamental to good masterplanning and design solutions.

This chapter explains the process of information gathering, analysis and synthesis leading to a clear understanding of site constraints and opportunities. This should be undertaken in the preparation for outline, full and reserved matters planning applications.

New development in Cherwell should promote:

- Meaningful analysis which is appropriate to the stage and nature of the project and positively informs the project brief and design process
- Designs which are responsive to local conditions, which fit naturally with the landscape and settlement pattern and are distinctive to Cherwell
- Engagement with the Council and local stakeholders during the analysis process

New development should avoid:

- The creation of 'anywhere places' which do not respond to local context
- Analysis which focuses on detail and fails to consider bigger picture issues
- A lack of engagement with Council Officers in the early stages of the design process
- Responding to the wrong context, for example: taking precedent from poor quality development.
- Failure to synthesise the information gathered that leads to a design that does not respond to the issues identified

Please refer to the following chapters for supporting information:

- **Chapter 2:** For a summary of the District's distinctive characteristics and character areas
- **Chapter 4:** For details of how the site analysis should be interpreted in the masterplan and vision
- **Chapter 5-7:** For details of how site analysis should inform the detailed design of streets, plots and buildings
- **Chapter 8:** For guidance on sustainability considerations
- **Appendix A:** List of Conservation Areas within the District

Further reading:

- **Urban Design Compendium, 2007, English Partnerships:** Chapter 2 - Appreciating the Context for further detail on human, environmental and economic factors to consider in site analysis and their relationship to site feasibility testing and vision.

3.1 Understanding the site and its context

Analysis of the site and its context is a fundamental part of the design process. The aim is to understand and respond positively to the site's characteristics and the surrounding context to create a distinctive place rooted in the local environment.

Every site has a different social, economic and physical context and requires a bespoke design response. It is critical that the development context is understood at the very start of the design process to inform the design brief and commercial decisions relating to site selection. Not all sites will be appropriate for development and initial analysis and consultation with the council will be important in determining a site's suitability.

The role of analysis is to:

- Establish where you should and shouldn't build within a site and within a settlement
- Establish important points of connectivity
- Identify site features requiring protection or enhancement
- Identify local townscape and landscape characteristics so that they can be reinforced through the development
- Understand Council, local stakeholder and statutory consultee requirements for the site
- Directly inform the brief for the masterplan and the design solution

Alongside a desk based review of existing documents, the Council will expect to see evidence of site visits and primary analysis of the site and the surrounding area. It is expected that the design team will engage with technical stakeholders including Council Planning Officers to agree the scope of analysis, gather information and discuss the appropriate design response.

It is expected that a robust analysis should be set out within the Design and Access Statement to explain how design decisions have been made.

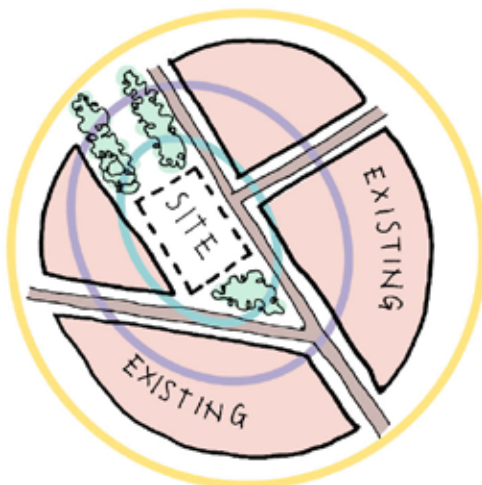
The extent and breadth of analysis should be appropriate to the size and location of the site (see figure 3.1).

Site analysis should continue throughout the design process with an increasing level of detail as a scheme moves towards implementation.

For example in relation to townscape analysis:
 Outline application: layout informed by an analysis of characteristic street patterns, block and building typologies and relationship to the street, alongside a general exploration of architectural form, character and detail.

Full or reserved matters application: detailed design informed by a detailed analysis of vernacular architecture, local building and public realm materials and details.

Small infill site



Large edge of town site

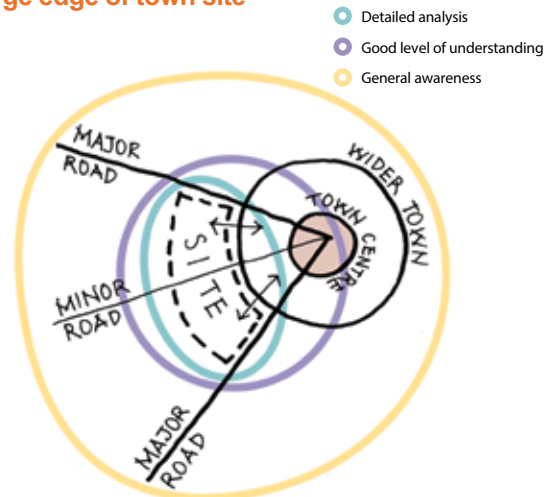


Figure 3.1 Indicative extent of analysis

The table below provides a list of typical topics which should be included in the analysis process, together with likely sources of information. This is not an exhaustive list and should be tailored to the specific site, but can be used as a starting point or aide mémoire. The list of 'Questions to address' provides guidance on how site analysis should be used to inform a synthesis of constraints and opportunities.

Questions in bold are of particular relevance to Full or Reserved Matters Applications.

Planning review and socio-economics	
Details	Planning history of the site Adjacent developments / proposals Relevant planning policy including housing, open space and other land use requirements Neighbourhood plans Demographic characteristics Access to services and facilities
Questions to address:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Is the principle of development acceptable in planning terms / is the site allocated in the Local Plan? 2. Is the site located within a neighbourhood plan area? 3. What is the most appropriate mix of uses on the site to meet community needs? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • housing mix? • new facilities and services e.g. education, healthcare, employment, retail? • open space? 4. Are there adjacent sites which should be considered in a joined-up way? 5. Who should be consulted during the design process and when (e.g. Parish Council, Neighbourhood Forum, adjacent landowners or statutory consultees)? 6. How were previous schemes for the site received by the Council and local community? 7. Can an appropriate scheme be developed given constraints, commercial and operational viability?
Sources of background information	CDC Office for National Statistics

Views and sightlines	
Details	Important views into and out of the site Landmarks
Questions to address:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Where are the key views into and out of the site that the scheme should preserve / enhance? 9. Are there sensitive visual receptors e.g. adjacent properties or heritage assets and how should the scheme respond to these?
Sources of background information	Site visits Conservation Area Appraisals

Townscape character	
Details	<p>Settlement evolution and pattern</p> <p>Relevant District Character Area</p> <p>Local street and building characteristics</p> <p>Land use mix</p> <p>Site edge conditions</p> <p>Conservation Areas</p> <p>Heritage assets</p> <p>Archaeology</p>
Questions to address:	<p>10. What District Character Area is the site located within and what are the key characteristics of landscape and townscape?</p> <p>11. Does the site or context contain designated and/or non-designated heritage or townscape assets (e.g. Conservation Area, listed building, locally listed building designations) or is it within the setting of any such assets? How can the significance, special interest, character and appearance of these assets be conserved or enhanced?"</p> <p>12. Where should development be located within the site to respect the natural limits of the settlement and its historic pattern?</p> <p>13. Where is the site located within the overall hierarchy of the settlement e.g. centre, edge, standalone?</p> <p>14. What are the conditions at the edge of the site and how should the scheme respond e.g. housing backing/fronting, open space, woodland, other uses?</p> <p>15. How might the scheme reflect locally distinctive relationships between buildings and the public realm e.g. extent of frontage, angle of buildings to the street, boundary treatments?</p> <p>16. How might the scheme reflect locally distinctive building forms, groupings, heights, rooflines and architectural details, wall and surface materials?</p>
Sources of background information	<p>Historic maps</p> <p>CDC Countryside Design Statement</p> <p>Conservation Area Appraisals</p> <p>OCC Historic Environment Record</p> <p>Historic England register of listed buildings</p> <p>CDC for local listings</p> <p>Site visits / surveys</p>

Landscape and topography	
Details	<p>Ecology and Habitat designations</p> <p>Mature trees, Tree Preservation Orders (TPOs) and hedgerows</p> <p>Treebelts and woodlands</p> <p>Watercourses</p> <p>Topography and geology</p> <p>Public open space provision within the settlement</p>
Questions to address:	<p>17. Does the site or context contain protected or important landscapes, habitats or species? How can these be preserved and enhanced?</p> <p>18. Is there a natural limit to the settlement defined by landscape / topography?</p> <p>19. How should the scheme work with and make the most topography and existing landscape features e.g. hedgerows, green corridors, high-points, mature trees on and adjacent to the site?</p>
Sources of background information	<p>CDC</p> <p>Berks, Bucks and Oxon Wildlife Trust (BBOWT)</p> <p>MAGIC website (www.magic.gov.uk)</p> <p>Oxfordshire Wildlife and Landscape Study (OWLS) website</p> <p>Natural England</p> <p>British Geological Survey website</p> <p>Ordnance Survey maps</p> <p>Site ecology/ arboricultural surveys</p> <p>Site visits</p>

Movement network	
Details	<p>Planned transport works</p> <p>Potential access points into the site</p> <p>Distance to public facilities, shops, services and employment uses</p> <p>Existing movement routes through the site and in the surrounding settlement: streets hierarchy, footpaths, bridleways, informal and historic routes</p> <p>Future desire lines</p> <p>Public transport routes and stops</p> <p>Car parking requirements</p>
Questions to address:	<p>20. Where can access and connection to the wider network be gained?</p> <p>21. Are there capacity constraints in the local highway network which limit the quantum of development or will require new highways infrastructure?</p> <p>22. How might the scheme layout respond to existing and future desire lines e.g. to local shops, schools, open space?</p> <p>23. Are there existing movement routes (roads, footpath, cycle routes etc) which should be retained?</p> <p>24. How can the scheme connect into the surrounding street and footpath/cycleway network?</p> <p>25. How does the site relate to existing public transport routes? Is there an opportunity to route these through the site?</p> <p>26. What is the appropriate amount and arrangement of car and cycle parking within the scheme?</p>
Sources of background information	<p>CDC</p> <p>Local Transport Plan (OCC)</p> <p>Other OCC guidance e.g. parking standards</p> <p>Ordnance Survey maps</p> <p>Public transport operators websites</p> <p>Site visits</p>

Physical constraints	
Details	<p>Flooding – fluvial and surface</p> <p>Noise</p> <p>Smell</p> <p>Utilities corridors</p> <p>Contamination</p> <p>Archaeology</p> <p>Microclimate</p>
Questions to address:	<p>27. Are there existing buildings on the site?</p> <p>28. Do the site levels present any access and construction issues?</p> <p>29. Does the site have access to utilities; are there utilities constraints e.g. easements?</p> <p>30. Are there ditches, ponds and water courses running through the site?</p> <p>31. Is the site at risk of fluvial or surface water flooding?</p> <p>32. What is the appropriate sustainable drainage response to the topography / geology of the site?</p> <p>33. Does contamination within the site constrain development?</p> <p>34. Does the site suffer from noise pollution which constrains development or requires mitigation?</p> <p>35. Are there any smells / air pollution issues which need to be mitigated?</p> <p>36. Are there any earthworks / archaeological constraints that need to be investigated / surveyed?</p> <p>37. Are there any microclimate issues that need to be considered in relation to wind, overshadowing etc.?</p>
Sources of background information	<p>Environment Agency</p> <p>CDC Strategic Flood Risk Assessment</p> <p>Statutory undertakers</p> <p>Utility providers</p> <p>Site survey</p>

3.2 Opportunities and constraints

Analysis should be sifted and synthesised to draw out the key constraints and opportunities and inform the brief for the masterplan.

The site analysis process should be broad and layered, fed by multiple sources of information (see figure 3.2). Following information gathering and initial analysis, the issues and details which are important for the scheme are drawn out.

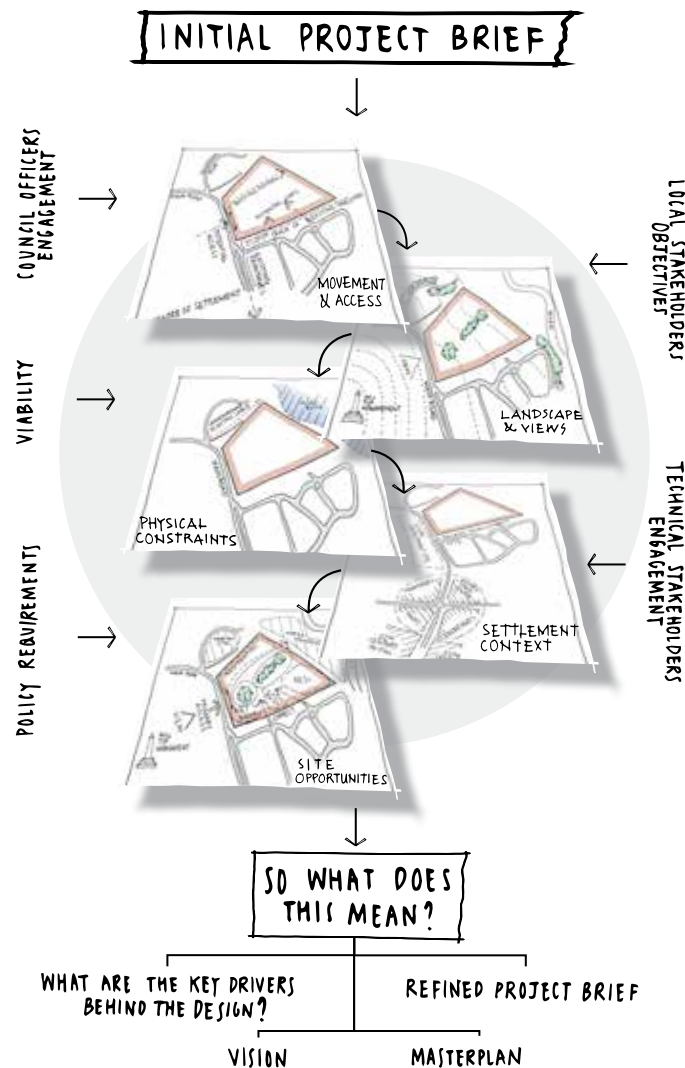
The key findings of the analysis process should be communicated in an opportunities and constraints plan.

This should:

- Overlay key physical constraints and areas unsuitable for built development
- Identify key features of the site and context
- Identify opportunities for reinforcing existing features as part of a green infrastructure strategy
- Identify site access opportunities and connections to the surrounding movement network
- Identify initial design opportunities in response to site conditions including the potential extent of development

The project brief should be refined in light of the opportunities and constraints analysis, which forms a robust foundation for the masterplan.

Figure 3.2 Site analysis process



4 ESTABLISHING THE STRUCTURING PRINCIPLES



- 4.1 The role of the masterplan**
- 4.2 Flexible design briefs and viability**
- 4.3 Vision and character**
- 4.4 Land use mix**
- 4.5 Masterplan block and street structure**
- 4.6 Relationship to the existing settlement**
- 4.7 Landscape structure**
- 4.8 Density**
- 4.9 Sustainability considerations**

This chapter explains the role of the masterplan in establishing the spatial principles for the scheme considering character, landscape, land use, movement and sustainability objectives. It is of particular relevance to the preparation of full and outline planning applications.

It should be read in conjunction with chapter 3 'Understanding the site' which explains the process of opportunities and constraints analysis. It must be clear how the masterplan has responded to this analysis.

New development in Cherwell should promote:

- A robust masterplan structure which is grounded in a solid understanding of the constraints and opportunities of the site and its setting
- A clearly articulated vision for the character of the scheme to establish a locally distinctive place which sits comfortably with its surroundings
- Connectivity between the masterplan and the surrounding settlement.
- A land use mix which provides community focus, including public buildings, that directly responds to local needs and is in line with local planning policy
- Continued engagement with the Council and local stakeholders as the masterplan is developed

New development should avoid:

- A disconnection between analysis and masterplan layout and a lack of creativity when responding to site constraints
- A lack of a clear and distinctive vision for the character of place to be created
- Layouts which fail to connect and respond to the existing settlement pattern, street and footpath network and context
- Schemes which block future settlement expansion
- Fixing the development brief before the masterplan can be objectively tested

Please refer to the following chapters for supporting information:

- **Chapter 2:** For a summary of the District's distinctive characteristics and character areas
- **Chapter 3:** For details of how site analysis should be undertaken to inform the masterplan
- **Chapter 5-7:** For guidance on detailed design relating to streets, plots and buildings. An awareness of these considerations should inform the masterplan
- **Chapter 8:** For guidance on sustainability considerations

Further reading:

- **Urban Design Compendium, 2007, English Partnerships:** Chapter 3, Creating the Urban Structure, further detailed guidance on land use mix, urban structure, density, open space typologies, sustainability, urban block size and arrangement and legibility
- **Creating Successful Masterplans, 2004, CABI:** Detailed guidance on the masterplanning process, the role of the client and project brief, different types of masterplan and their components
- **Manual for Streets, 2007, DfT/DCLG:** Chapter 4 Layout and connectivity, detailed guidance on walkable neighbourhoods, layouts and appropriate street forms
- **The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015, CIRIA www.susdrain.org:** Detailed guidance relating to the design of sustainable drainage systems
- **Site layout planning for Daylight and Sunlight: a guide to good practice, 2011, BRE:** Detailed guidance on the daylighting of buildings, public spaces and private amenity space

4.1 The role of the masterplan

4

The masterplan sets the structuring principles of the development and its relationship to the surrounding area. It should be clear how the site analysis has informed the masterplan.

Masterplans are a critical part of the design of major and strategic sites and will be expected to form part of a planning application for all development over ten units.

The masterplan:

- Establishes the spatial principles of the scheme including movement, landscape, infrastructure and land use
- Is a response to the initial brief, the site constraints and opportunities
- Is a co-ordination tool which shows how each phase relates to the wider scheme
- Tests the development capacity of the site and supports the preparation of development appraisals, funding and implementation strategies
- Is an evolving strategy which is refined throughout the design process in response to ongoing analysis, consultation and detailed design work

The creation of a robust masterplan is an iterative process, involving testing, refinement and consultation. The Council will expect to be involved in the following stages of masterplan development which should be clearly evidenced in the planning submission:

Figure 4.1 Example of select masterplan layers (Thetford Sustainable Urban Extension, Alan Baxter Ltd)



Movement

1. Constraints and opportunities analysis.

This will reveal the key spatial considerations which the masterplan should respond to (chapter 3 provides detailed guidance on this process).

2. Concept layouts and land use options.

To arrive at an agreed masterplan, it is expected that a range of different layout and land use options will be considered and tested against:

- Planning policy requirements
- Local needs and stakeholder objectives
- Commercial viability and implementation models
- Site character, opportunities and constraints
- Local context
- Development vision (see section 4.2)

Early concept masterplans and design options should be shared with Council Officers through pre-application engagement, so that they can contribute to the development of the design and understand how the preferred scheme has been arrived at.

The Council encourages the use of collaborative design workshops as a means of engaging stakeholders and the local community in the design process at an early stage. By providing an opportunity for stakeholders to help shape the masterplan, local needs and priorities can be better understood, supporting local buy-in to the scheme.



Green infrastructure

3. Masterplan refinement.

The masterplan should be refined in response to engagement and technical testing. It should, as a minimum, describe the overarching principles of:

- The proposed movement network and street hierarchy
- The green infrastructure network
- Broad arrangement of land uses, urban blocks and density assumptions
- Character areas

The masterplan should be presented as a single drawing which establishes the development framework for the site. This will be supported by a series of drawings which present different aspects /layers of the plan. Where a site is to be delivered in phases, a phasing plan will identify the structuring elements which each phase should deliver. It is also helpful if the layout principles established in the masterplan are tested by a more detailed illustrative masterplan.

CDC expects that a series of parameter plans will be included as part of an outline planning application. The requirements should be agreed with CDC planning officers during pre-application discussions, but are likely to include information on heights, density, movement network, green infrastructure, landuse and block structure.

4. Masterplan evolution.

The masterplan will continue to evolve in response to the findings of detailed design work, consultation response and surveys, and should be periodically revisited.

Chapter 4 of publication, **Creating Successful Masterplans, CABI, 2004** provides further guidance on the masterplan design process.



Density



Illustrative plan

4.2 Flexible design briefs and viability

The design brief should evolve in response to the findings of the opportunities and constraints analysis and the development of the masterplan.

The design brief is a key driver for the masterplan and sets out the client's objectives for the site alongside local planning policy requirements including any specific site policy, SPD or development briefs. Early engagement with the Council is essential to ensure that the developer's feasibility plans are in line with Council aspirations for a site. It is important that the proposed mix of uses / housing mix are appropriate to the size of development and the development's

location within the hierarchy of settlements in the district. It is appropriate that the materials palette and material uplift is considered at this stage (see chapter 7 for details of appropriate materials in different parts of the District).

It is important that the brief is not fixed too early in the design process. Flexibility is required so that opportunities and constraints which emerge through the design process can be taken on board and factored into a site's feasibility. This will enable the masterplan to respond positively to local needs, characteristics of the site and surrounding context.



The use of locally appropriate, high quality materials must be considered early on - Ashford Close, Woodstock

4.3 Vision and character

The masterplan shall be accompanied by a vision statement, describing the intended character of the development, which will inform all future design decisions.

The Council expects a character-led approach to design, where the intended character informs all design decisions including density, architectural appearance, street arrangements, landscape design and land uses.

A clear understanding of the elements of a site's character and its existing features (landscape, townscape, surroundings, history etc.) should inform the vision and provide inspiration for the design character (refer to chapter 2 for details of the analysis process). Reference should also be made to chapter 2 to identify the Countryside Character Area within which the site falls and the appropriate design response. The Council will expect to see a palette of local materials, or a highly sustainable approach, used across the plan and this should be included for within early viability appraisals. The vision statement should consider how within the palette, variation can be used to reinforce different character areas of the plan including key public spaces and frontages.

The intended character shall be communicated in a vision statement at an early stage of the masterplanning process. The vision should avoid generic statements, using words and images to provide a strong visual picture of the development's character, form and function i.e. what it will look like, what it will feel like and how it will function.

The vision shall be discussed and agreed with the Council at an early stage. This is important in establishing consensus on the development approach. The vision should be used as a point of reference which flows through the design process at all scales. Generic statements should be avoided.

On larger sites it is appropriate to identify localised character areas which reflect proposed differences in street and land use characteristics and the role of different places within the scheme as part of the overall settlement.

The eventual development character of a place will be composed of many elements, including: building form and style, materials, trees and green spaces, land uses, views, topography and climate.



Figure 4.2 Example of a vision summary, for Loftus Garden Village, Newport, Wales, Alan Baxter Ltd.

Elements of character

Enclosure or openness

In many parts of the District the enclosure of streets and spaces by the scale and continuity of built form is an important feature. Detached high status buildings are less frequent and generally set back in a larger plot. Front gardens bounded by hedges, stone walls and/or railings are also important features which help enclose the public realm. High Street, Islip and High Street, Deddington are good examples of streets with a strong sense of enclosure.

In other areas, such as Duns Tew the main street has a wider, more open character, with a greater proportion of detached houses, informally arranged and often set back behind front gardens. Views out to the countryside, front walls, and landmark buildings at right angles to the street give a distinctive character and define the public/private boundary.



High Street, Deddington (enclosed character)



Main Street, Duns Tew (more open character)

Formality or informality

Formal layouts generally reflect a planned development rather than incremental growth. Various factors contribute to a sense of formality, including, repetition of building forms and plot widths, consistent building line, details and materials.

Queen's Road Banbury is an example. Here the formal arrangement of the Victorian grid system is evident, with long, straight streets and continuous building lines either at the back of the pavement or behind small front gardens.

In contrast, historic village streets generally have an informal, organic character with each building unique and built plot by plot. The alignment and width of the streets fluctuates in response to local site conditions and movement desire lines.

The North Side in Steeple Aston and Little Bridge Road in Bloxham are good examples.



Queen's Road, Banbury (formal arrangement)



Little Bridge Road, Bloxham (informal arrangement)

The importance of landscape and trees

Green spaces and squares are important elements in many of the District's settlements. Village greens and grassed verges with mature trees provide character and an important community focus as well as ecological benefits.

A regular arrangement of street trees lend a more formal character to the grander nineteenth and twentieth century streets with the addition of hedged front boundaries in the later garden suburbs. At Lower Heyford the settlement naturally gravitates towards informal square around which the church, the village pub (and historically the school) are clustered. An impressive mature oak tree forms a centrepiece to the space.



Lower Heyford



Private garden, Bloxham

4.4 Land use mix

The land use mix should reflect local needs, promote a variety of house types and tenures and integrate appropriate non-residential uses.

Housing mix

It is expected that homes in a range of sizes and typologies will be accommodated within development and arranged in a manner which reinforces the proposed character of different areas within the masterplan (see section 4.3) and reinforces the character of the settlement and the District.

The mix of property sizes should be driven by local needs set out within the Local Plan and should provide for all ages / lifestyles. The mix should be discussed with the Council at an early stage.

Non-residential uses

Non-residential uses are important to bring activity to the settlement at different times of the day. They provide opportunities for social interaction and employment, and by locating them within walking distance of residents, reduce the need to travel. They also help integrate the new development into the existing community.

Schools can provide an important non residential use within new neighbourhoods and have the opportunity to form a focal point in a community. Early engagement with OCC is important in this area.

The location of non-residential uses should be considered in response to the proposed character and structure of the masterplan, but also in relation to the structure of the surrounding area and existing uses (schools, shops and local centres).

Grouping uses as part of a local centre, within a ten minute walk (approximately 800m radius) of a large catchment of residents and on public transport routes will provide a heart and central focus to a plan. Local centres should contain a mix of employment, retail and community uses of a suitable scale to meet the needs of local residents, with homes or offices occupying upper storeys.

Non-residential uses are not restricted to local centres or employment zones and can be integrated into residential areas to bring vitality.

Non-residential uses include:

- Live/work facilities or support for home-workers
- Business units
- Cafe / pub or restaurant
- Crèche or school
- Sports facilities
- Healthcare
- Shop
- Library
- Community meeting place
- Place of worship



Development at Fairford Leys, Aylesbury, has provided a mix of commercial and community uses (image source: John Simpson Architects)

4.5 Masterplan block and street structure

The masterplan must be based on a connected, permeable layout of streets defining urban blocks and open spaces.

A masterplan's basic framework is comprised of streets, urban blocks and green infrastructure. All elements should be considered together to create a layout which responds to the findings of the site analysis process and local settlement patterns (see chapter 3).

The masterplan layout is fundamental to the eventual character of the development and should be developed alongside the vision. The masterplan defines the key spaces and places and the sequence in which they are experienced. Its street structure may be formal or informal and the urban block shape and size will influence the choice of building typology, garden and car parking arrangements.

Street network considerations:

- The masterplan should establish a street, cycle and footpath network which connects into existing routes to the surrounding settlement and countryside. It should consider future desire lines between different places within the plan and the wider area
- The masterplan should make it easy and attractive to walk, cycle and use public transport across the development, establishing a well connected network of streets to create a 'permeable' settlement with direct walking routes in all directions
- Cul-de-sac and private driveways serving multiple dwellings should be limited
- Different types of streets will make up the network, to form a hierarchy that reflects variations in placemaking and movement functions and aids legibility (see chapter 5 for further details)
- Local centres should be located on main routes and at junctions where they are easy to find, benefit from passing trade and can be served by public transport
- The layout of the street network should positively respond to the street pattern and layout of the local area unless adjacent area dominated by inappropriate cul-de-sac development
- The arrangement of streets should incorporate traffic calming within the design to minimise the need for formal traffic calming measures

- Streets will normally have a simple geometry and avoid a winding form unless dictated by local conditions
- Car parking numbers and arrangements should be considered at an early stage, especially in relation to how on-street parking can be successfully integrated without compromising the public realm

Chapter 5 provides further details on how the character of individual street types should be defined, and how vehicle movement can be accommodated without detriment to character and pedestrian / cycling priority. It also sets out the range of parking solutions which can be applied to different parts of the development.



Figure 4.3 Inappropriate dispersed, cul-de-sac and car-dependent layout (top) versus traditional, connected, walkable layout (bottom). Both examples from Banbury

4

Block structure considerations:

- The size of a block structure is defined by the street network and can vary, depending on the proposed uses, plot and building typologies and site conditions such as topography or landscape features
- The arrangement of blocks may take a formal or informal grid form, reflecting the existing settlement pattern and vision for the development
- The Urban Design Compendium (section 3.7.2) recommends block widths of between 80-90m reducing to 60-80m in town centres to provide flexibility for a range of different uses and typologies
- The blocks should assume a perimeter block arrangement (see section 6.3) creating a clear definition between the public realm of the street and the private realm of the blocks
- The block structure should consider where landmarks including buildings and public spaces should be located to create a memorable sequence of places and spaces
- The arrangement of the block structure should consider orientation and micro-climate in response to sustainability objectives (see section 4.9)

Reference should be made to the Urban Design Compendium chapter 3 for detailed guidance on masterplan street and block arrangements.

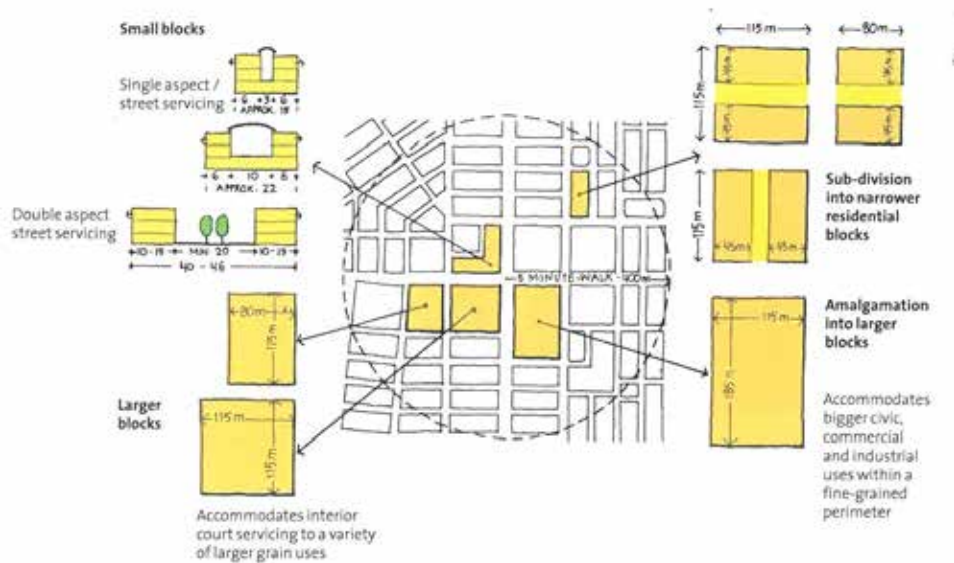


Figure 4.4 Mixed use neighbourhoods should contain a range of block sizes to promote variety (source: Urban Design Compendium p 65, adapted from Baulch, 1993)

4.6 Relationship to the existing settlement

Where development is located within or at the edge of an existing settlement, the site layout should read as a natural evolution of the settlement, have a positive relationship with the existing settlement edge and allow for future expansion.

The historic evolution of the settlement and the characteristics of the site edges should be understood as part of the site analysis process so that the masterplan structure can create appropriate visual and physical connections between new and old.

The following aspects should be considered:

Settlement pattern

New development should follow the historic pattern of settlement growth in the local area and read as a natural continuation of the settlement's evolution.

For example:

Historic growth along movement routes is evident in linear settlements, with homes fronting the street. This arrangement should be replicated in new development with new homes fronting the street.

The highway character of the street may need to be adjusted in response. For example, speed limits should be reduced to enable multiple access points. Settlement gateway features should be relocated to the edge of the development.

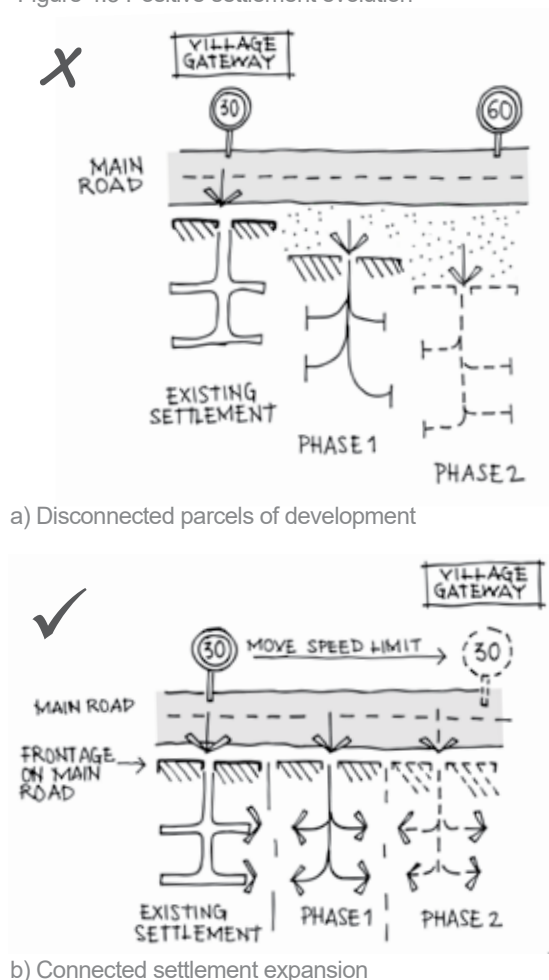
The development of individual sites as discrete housing estates, off a single main access with little lateral connectivity into the surrounding street network is to be avoided. It fails to reflect historic patterns of settlement growth, reduces the potential for community interaction and creates disconnected places with increased reliance on the car.

Connecting old and new

The proposed movement network within the site should connect into the existing network of streets and footpaths in the wider settlement and countryside. The alignment of historic routes (footpaths, lanes) within the proposed street network should be retained.

The masterplan layout should also consider potential expansion of the settlement in the future in a connected manner. The developer should provide evidence as to how this criteria can be met.

Figure 4.5 Positive settlement evolution



Settlement patterns of the District

Broadly speaking, there are three main settlement patterns seen across the District:

Linear settlements developed primarily along a through-route with smaller side streets branching off are common across the District. The built form may originally be only one house deep on each side, developed gradually plot by plot. More recent development can be incongruous with the linear form, either filling in backlands or creating a small estate branching off the main road with limited frontage to the street. Examples within the District include Hethe and Bloxham.

Nucleated settlements are more compact in form and typically developed around a junction, church or manor house. They often exhibit higher densities

at the centre, dispersing towards the periphery. Wardington, Deddington and Shennington are examples of nucleated settlements, although Wardington is, in fact, bi-nucleated since it evolved from two settlements based primarily around the church and medieval manor house respectively, joining together to form one village in the twentieth century.

Dispersed settlements often have a large open space at centre, in some instances due to topography or a watercourse, or as a result of development clustering around different manors in close proximity. Fringford is an example where a large open space is located on the Main Street, whereas Steeple Aston is dispersed due to the settlement being situated either side of a small steep valley formed by a tributary of the River Cherwell.

Figure 4.6 Settlement figure ground diagrams:
Linear settlement - Hethe



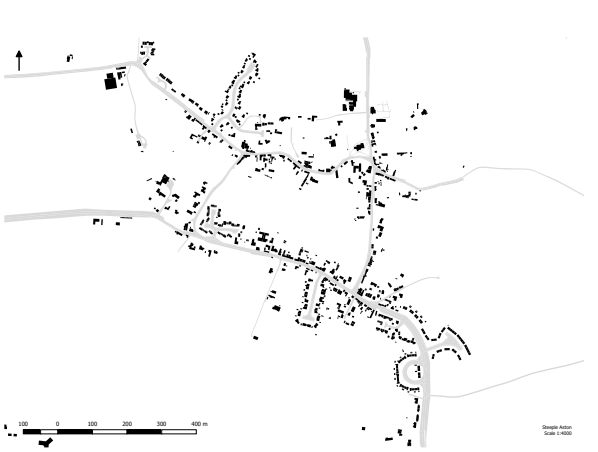
Nucleated settlement - Shennington



20th century estates altered the settlement pattern (highlighted in yellow) - Bloxham



Dispersed settlement - Steeple Aston



Relationship to landscape and ecological structures

The masterplan structure must consider how existing ecological features within and adjacent to the site such as woods, hedgerows, ponds and watercourses can be protected, integrated and enhanced as part of the proposals.

Consideration must be given to their role within the ecological framework of an area and also their recreational value.

A clearly defined green infrastructure strategy is required as part of a masterplan, which considers how the existing structure can be reinforced and enhanced through SuDS and additional open space features both within and adjacent to the site (see figure 4.8).

Relationship to the topography

The extent of development and the layout of streets should reflect the unique relationship between a settlement and its topography.

For example:

A settlement should not breach the apex of a hill where it is contained within a basin or valley.

Settlements located on valley side and hill tops should use the topography to create striking views and scenic lanes that follow the contours.

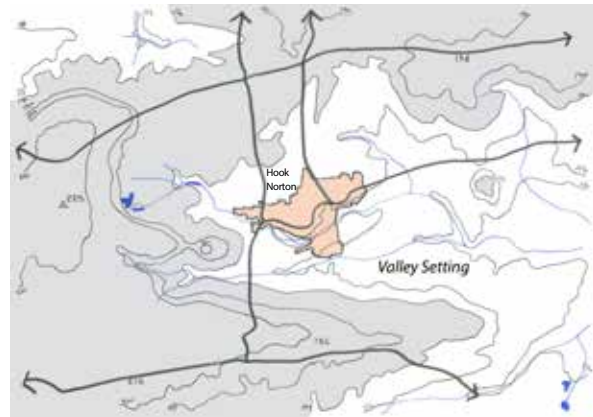


Figure 4.8 Hook Norton - topography has influenced the extent of settlement

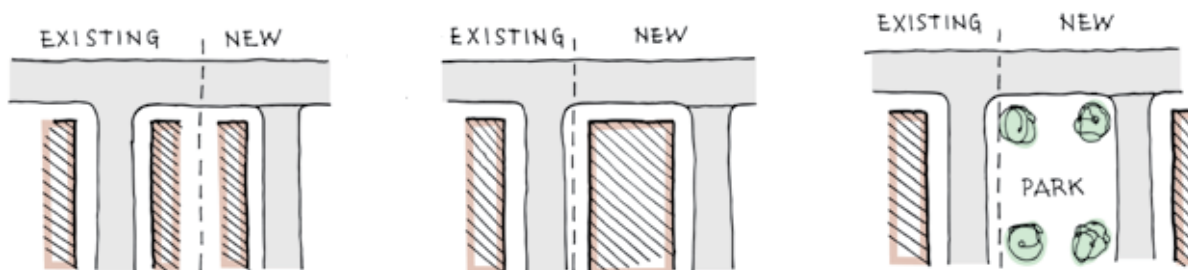
Edge relationships

The masterplan street and block structure should positively address the existing built edge of the settlement.

For example:

- Where backs of properties make up the edge of the existing settlement, new development should back onto this to secure the backs and complete the perimeter block
- Where the edge comprises buildings fronting onto a street or green space then new development should either complete the other side of the street with new frontage or be set back behind a public open space accessible by both existing and new.

Figure 4.7 Positive edge relationships



a) existing settlement edge of back gardens - new development encloses with new back gardens, creating security

b) existing settlement edge of frontage onto a road - new development completes the street with frontage on the other side of the road, creating enclosure

c) existing settlement edge of frontage onto a road - a park is created so the new development does not impose on the existing settlement and preserves mature trees

Creating a new edge

The masterplan should establish a positive built edge to the development, using built form and planting to frame views into the development rather than to screen it.

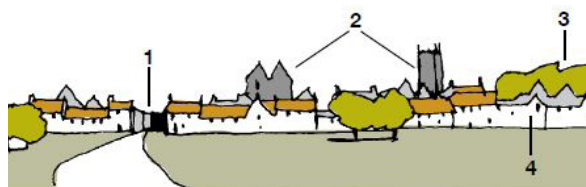
Development should not be hidden behind hedges, especially on key routes. It is appreciated that in some sensitive locations a strongly planted edge will be appropriate in response to local character.

The masterplan character areas should consider the appropriate scale and form of the edge, whether it is to be open and low density, merging with the landscape or a crisp urban edge for example. This should be reflected in assumptions about density and urban form. Figure 4.9 illustrates how the image of the settlement can be positively managed.

Wider views

The layout of the masterplan should consider how the settlement will be viewed from the wider landscape. Significant views into the existing settlement, such as to a church steeple, should be preserved and enhanced by the new development and new views to gateways and landmarks established.

Figure 4.9 Creating a positive edge
(source: Essex Design Guide, Essex County Council)



External Image

1. Clear entrance
2. Key buildings
3. Block of trees
4. Well defined urban edge

Figure 4.10 Integrating important views



The view to a church becomes framed by built frontage

4.7 Landscape structure

Existing landscape features should be incorporated positively and reflected in a green infrastructure strategy for the development.

Existing features of the landscape (e.g. hedgerows, tree belts, single large trees, watercourses and ponds, topographical features and habitat areas), should be used to create a structuring framework for the masterplan and will bring a sense of maturity to the development from day one. Often these elements have historic significance and form part of a larger ecological framework. Habitats for wildlife should be retained and enhanced as part of the development proposal.

An overall green and blue infrastructure plan should be produced identifying the proposed network and hierarchy of open spaces. These should be designed to be multi-functional, offering a range of benefits for example: habitat, movement, drainage, sports, informal recreation and food growing. These spaces should be linked to form a network of routes for wildlife and people. The features should be fully integrated, connecting new, proposed and existing habitats and public open space on and beyond the site. This should be informed by a tree and hedgerow survey and phase 1 habitat assessment to demonstrate net biodiversity gain.



An avenue of tree and low hedges along Whitelands Way, South West Bicester is in keeping with the formal character of the street

Open space standards

The amount, type and form of open space, sports and recreation provision within the masterplan will be determined having regard to the nature and size of development proposed and the community needs likely to be generated by it in accordance with Policies BSC 10, BSC 11 and BSC 12 of the Cherwell District Local Plan. This will be agreed with the Council as part of the land use mix together with secure arrangements for its management and maintenance.

Detailed guidance on the implementation of these policies is set out in the Council's Planning Obligations emerging SPD. The Council's Recreation SPG, 2004 (currently under review) provides best practice policy on green infrastructure, landscape and play, including guidance on the design, type and number of playspaces.



Children's play incorporated into a central green space, Clay Farm, Cambridge

Hedgerows

Hedgerows and hedgerow trees provide linear wildlife corridors which where possible should be retained uninterrupted and located in areas of public ownership where they can be protected and maintained.

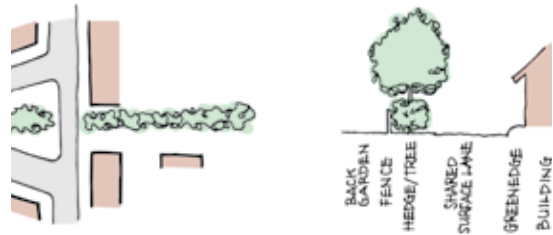
Where linear green corridors are created following a retained hedgerow, the corridor should be wide enough to accommodate other functions such as public open space, drainage, footpaths and cycleways.

The integration of hedgerows within the urban environment should be carefully considered at the masterplan stage, recognising that the ecological benefits of retention may not always outweigh the placemaking benefits of their selective removal (for example to enable a permeable street network).

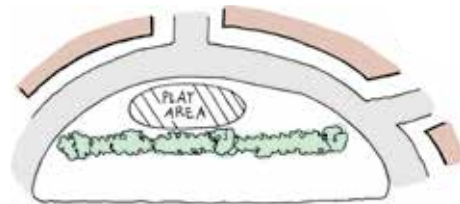
Where hedgerows separate proposed development from an existing street network, limiting the integration of the scheme, the hedgerow should be removed and additional planting provided elsewhere.

Figure 4.11 Sketch options for incorporation of an existing hedgerow into the urban fabric

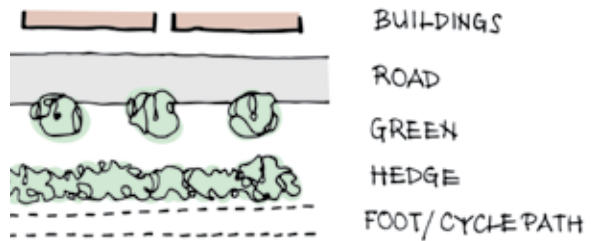
a) Hedge forms side boundary of lane



b) Hedge incorporated into park



c) Hedge incorporated in wide green/cycle corridor



Existing hedgerow and mature trees are retained to form a landscaped edge to a new development, Lower Heyford

Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS)

SuDS are a key piece of green infrastructure and should be considered as a structural element of the overall masterplan. They should be viewed as an opportunity to bring character to the development through their careful integration within both green spaces and streets.

SuDS are required for the management of run-off are to be put in place on major developments (over ten dwellings) unless demonstrated to be inappropriate.

A SuDS strategy should be prepared alongside the masterplan for the site as a whole with consideration of the surrounding context. It should be designed with the input of both a drainage engineer and landscape architect. When considering the appropriate form of SuDS, the Sustainable Drainage System Train (see figure 4.12) should be followed, noting that the Council

promotes open systems where possible, with swales and ponds preferred over crates. Refer also to the Cherwell Local Plan Part 1, 2015 Policy ESD 7: SuDS.

Clear arrangements are to be put in place for on-going maintenance of SuDS features over the lifetime of the development. In general, it is assumed that the developer will construct the SuDS and provide a maintenance plan and maintain for a minimum period prior to adoption by CDC. This is to be agreed with CDC in pre-planning. Detailed guidance on SuDS is contained within the Construction Industry Research and Information Association (CIRIA) publication, The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015. Case studies and further information is provided on the CIRIA website www.susdrain.org.



From left: attenuation pond, South West Bicester; swale, Trumpington Meadows, Cambridge; dry detention basin within parkland, Clay Farm, Cambridge.

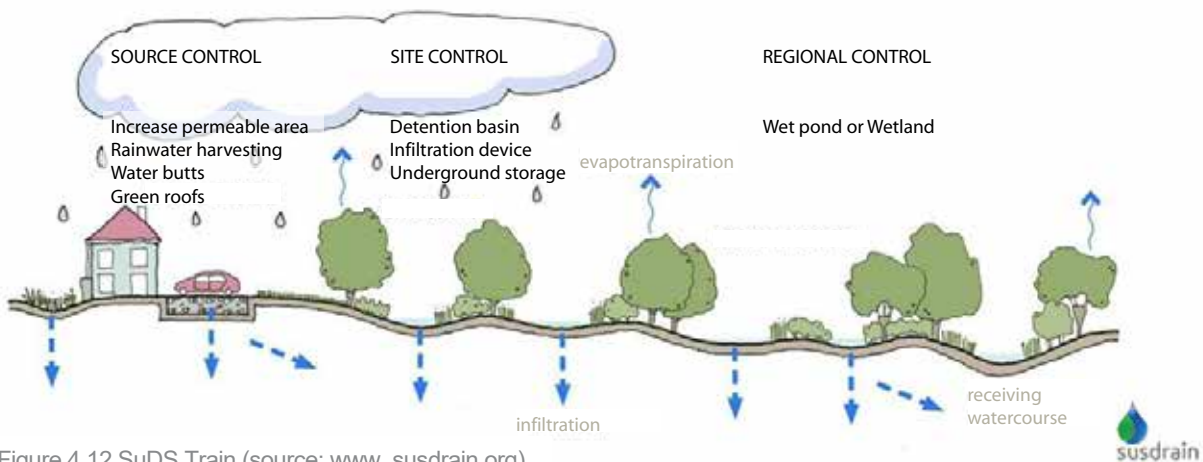


Figure 4.12 SuDS Train (source: www.susdrain.org)

4.8 Density

Density should vary across larger sites reflecting proposed variations in character, landuse and function.

Measurements of density are a useful tool to test the development capacity of a site during the early stages of the design process. However this should also be considered with the building form, typology and plot ratio. There are a number of methods for calculating development density. In Cherwell, net density should be used for planning purposes which is calculated using the former PPS3 definition i.e.

$$\frac{\text{Number of homes}}{\text{Area of residential development and associated uses (hectares)}} = \text{net density (dwellings per hectare (dph))}$$

For the full definition see **Appendix E**.

Character and density

Masterplan density assumptions should be set in response to the proposed character, landuse and role of different areas. They should reinforce the hierarchy of places within the settlement with higher density areas located around settlement centres and main streets, where residents can readily access and support local shops, services, jobs and public transport. However, the highest densities may be at the edge of the development if this is closest to an existing local centre.

Density is not in itself a reliable indicator of character. In general, density increases as plot size decreases, however there are a number of other factors which affect density and character:

- Building typology and arrangement
- Garden size
- Street widths and public realm design
- Car parking provision and arrangement
- Site conditions such as topography and development constraints
- Non-residential uses within residential areas
- The efficiency of the layout considering all of the above

Building typologies should be appropriate to plot sizes. As a result the proportion of detached and semi-detached homes will reduce as the density increases to avoid the appearance of town cramming and to ensure larger properties have appropriate amenity space (see figure 4.13).

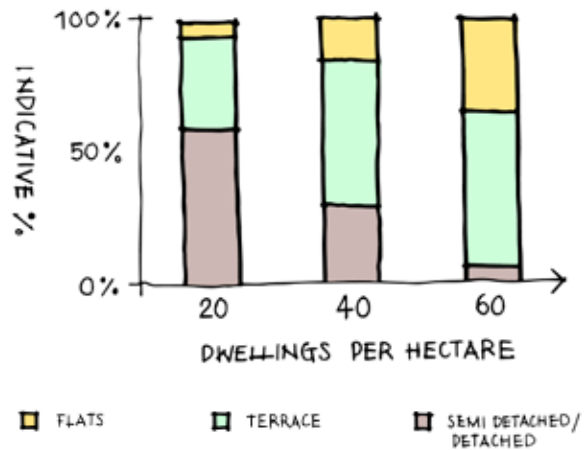


Figure 4.13 Indicative split of house typologies at different densities



Similar density...



...but very different character

Through careful design, inefficiencies in the layout can be reduced to increase densities without loss of usable space and with a positive impact on townscape. Areas where efficiency can be increased include:

- Efficient use of space occupied by highways (see section 5.5)
- Using a terrace form rather than small detached or semi-detached typologies
- Bespoke house types which can make best use of awkward plots
- Reducing the amount of allocated car parking (see section 5.8)
- Designing out 'leftover spaces' in the public realm

The masterplan density assumptions should be tested using character area design studies, and subsequently adjusted as the site layout is developed in detail.

Chapter 6 provides further guidance on appropriate building typologies.

Minimum density standard

To ensure that land across the district is used in an economical manner, Policy BSC 2 of the Local Plan Part 1 requires that new housing should be provided on net developable areas at a density of at least 30 dwellings per hectare (dph) unless there are justifiable planning reasons for lower density development.

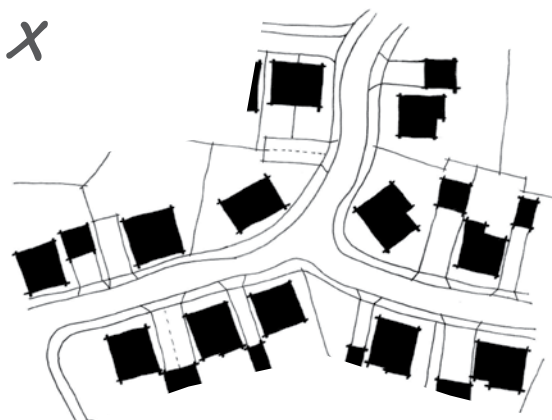
The policy is not intended to limit urban design thinking or imply a blanket character or building typology.

The Local Plan density requirement is a minimum and should be calculated across the site as a whole. The Council expects to see considerable variation in densities across larger sites.

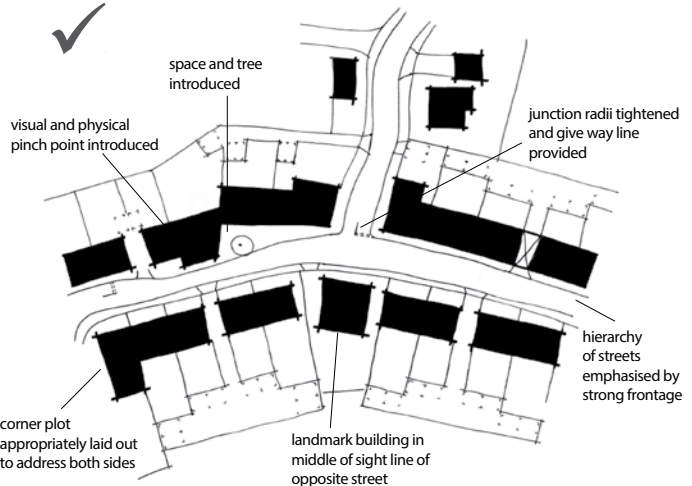
In town centre locations and around transport hubs, densities of 50 – 80 dph may be appropriate. Mid level densities of 30 – 40 dph would be expected on most strategic sites, allowing a significant reduction in development intensity in more sensitive areas.

Figure 4.14 Designing out inefficiencies

Inefficient estate layout with poor street enclosure and unnecessarily wide junction



Improved street frontage and tighter junction design, delivers four extra homes



4.9 Sustainability considerations

CDC will expect to see evidence that sustainability considerations have been taken into account in the design of the masterplan.

The masterplan layout has a significant impact on sustainability. This is explored in chapter 8. In summary:

- A connected, permeable layout, with a mix of uses within walking distance, will reduce the need for residents to use their cars, in turn reducing fuel consumption, improving air quality and the health and wellbeing of residents
- Higher density areas including local centres have greater potential for energy efficient district heating systems
- Terrace homes and apartments are inherently more energy efficient than detached homes.
- SuDS features and green infrastructure such as green roofs and habitat corridors need space and should be planned for at an early stage. (See section 4.7)
- The alignment of streets and urban blocks and their relationship to site topography set the parameters for building orientation. This affects the potential for natural daylighting and passive solar gain (reducing the need to artificially light and heat houses respectively). Orienting buildings broadly to the south optimises the solar potential of the site including the potential for photovoltaic panels, tending to result in an east-west street pattern. Staying within 15-20 degrees of due south maximises the potential for light and solar gain, although it is possible to move away from this and still capture a sufficient amount.
- The spacing of buildings and orientation of streets and public spaces must also be considered in relation to the wind. Wind can be a positive natural ventilator but buildings which are spaced too far apart or are much taller than their surroundings increase gusts and funnelling, and create eddies and vortices. This creates uncomfortable public spaces and results in building heat loss. By considering landscape and urban form together any potential climatic issues can be mitigated through appropriate planting creating shelter from the sun or wind
- The location of public spaces should also consider solar effects – whether a space will be too overshadowed for public use or a suntrap.

ESD 1-7 of the Cherwell Local Plan sets out the Council's policies for sustainable development.

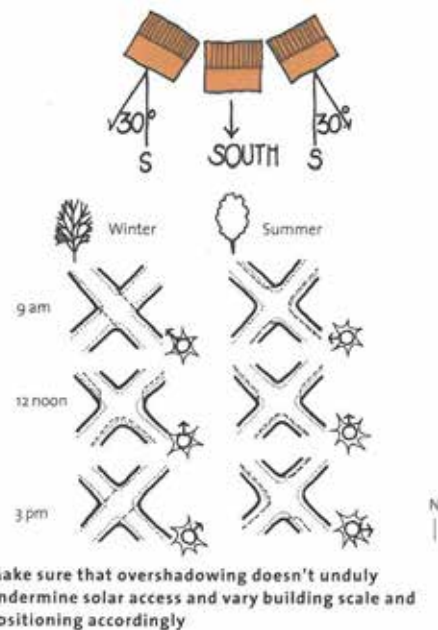
The BRE guide 'Site layout planning for Daylight and Sunlight: a guide to good practice, BRE, Sept 2011' provides further guidance on this subject.

Sustainable Exemplars

In all developments, opportunities to incorporate sustainable technologies and raise levels of energy efficiency should be taken wherever this can be successfully achieved without detriment to the urban form and placemaking objectives of the vision.

Where the vision is for a sustainable exemplar with high levels of energy efficiency, it is recognised that this will have an influence on the urban form of the masterplan and the design of individual buildings. Chapter 8 provides further information on these approaches.

Figure 4.15 Sustainable design working with the sun (source: Urban Design Compendium, p50)



5 STREETS AND SPACES



- 5.1 The importance of the street
- 5.2 Street character
- 5.3 Street proportions
- 5.4 Design for pedestrians and cyclists
- 5.5 Design Criteria for vehicles
- 5.6 Design for buses
- 5.7 Integrated traffic calming
- 5.8 Car parking
- 5.9 Avenue trees, planting, SuDS and landscape
- 5.10 Public spaces
- 5.11 Street materials
- 5.12 Utilities corridors, lighting and signs
- 5.13 Waste management

This chapter focuses on the design of the streets and spaces which make up the public realm. It explains how placemaking considerations should be prioritised over vehicle movements to encourage walking, cycling and human interaction. Guidance is provided on street types and dimensions, car parking, public transport and cycling infrastructure, utilities and landscape.

It should be read in conjunction with chapter 4 which explains how a connected, legible network of streets is established in the masterplan, and chapter 6 on the arrangement of buildings to successfully enclose and frame the street.

New development in Cherwell should promote:

- A connected and legible network of streets
- Street design responsive to hierarchy, character and location
- A movement network and street design which encourages walking and cycling over vehicle movements
- Design of the street in three dimensions creating a comfortable sense of enclosure by buildings
- Traffic calming integrated as part of the street layout and urban form
- Integrated design of all elements within the street including parking, bins, utilities, SuDS, trees and signage

New development should avoid:

- Lack of hierarchy and distinctiveness across the street network
- Disconnected, indirect, impermeable or illegible routes
- Design and consideration of streets in plan form only
- Poorly considered parking arrangements
- Over use of private routes serving multiple properties, limiting connectivity of the site
- Lack of consideration of trees, SuDS and utilities at an early stage of design
- A traffic calming strategy of artificial, regular bends without placemaking rationale
- Over-engineered street design

Please refer to the following chapters for supporting information:

- **Chapter 2:** For a summary of District's distinctive characteristics and character areas
- **Chapter 3:** For details of how site analysis should be undertaken to inform the masterplan
- **Chapter 4:** For details of the how the street network and hierarchy is established in the masterplan and Vision Statement
- **Chapters 6-7:** For guidance on detailed design relating to the private realm, including building and plot arrangements framing the street and building elevations
- **Chapter 8:** For guidance on sustainability considerations

Further reading:

- **Manual for Streets, 2007, DfT/DCLG:** Detailed guidance on street design criteria for pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and motor vehicles. Guidance on parking solutions
- **Residential Road Design Guide, 2003 Second Edition 2015, OCC:** Detailed guidance on the design of streets and parking areas applicable to Oxford County
- **Walking and Cycling Design Standards, 2017, OCC**
- **Car Parking, What Works Where, 2006, English Partnerships:** Review of a large number of alternative parking solutions explored through UK case studies
- **The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015, CIRIA www.susdrain.org:** Detailed guidance on SuDS
- **BS 5837: 2012, Trees in relation to design, demolition and construction, 2012, BSI**
- **Trees in Hard Landscapes: A Guide for Delivery, 2014, Trees & Design Action Group**
- **BS 5906:2005, Waste management in buildings. Code of practice, 2005, BSI**
- **Parking: Demand & Provision in Private Sector Housing Developments, 1996, J Noble & M Jenks**
- **The Residential Car Parking Research, 2007, DCLG**
- **Streets for All, 2017, Historic England:** Consideration of public realm in the historic environment
- **Equalities Act: 2010**

5.1 The importance of the street

Streets make up the greater part of the public realm, are the public face of a settlement and provide the stage for movement and daily life. Good street design which prioritises placemaking over vehicle movement is therefore critical to the overall success of a settlement.

CDC and OCC are actively working together to create successful streets which prioritise placemaking considerations over vehicle movements. In particular, designing streets which are safe and attractive places in which to walk and cycle, to encourage a shift away from car based travel. Considerable progress has been made which is reflected in a move away from the illegible cul-de-sac and loop road layouts of the late 20th century, but more can be done.

The placemaking-led approach to street design is explained in detail in Manual for Streets, (MfS), DfT 2007 which should be read alongside this Guide. MfS defines streets as:

A highway that has important public realm functions beyond the movement of traffic. Most critically streets should have a sense of place, which is mainly realised through local distinctiveness and sensitivity in design. They also provide direct access to the buildings and spaces that line them. Most highways in built-up areas can therefore be considered as streets.

Successful streets

Although streets vary widely in appearance, successful streets share certain characteristics and CDC expect these to be incorporated into the design.

Successful streets:

- Are locally distinctive, responding to local characteristics rather than standard highway design
- Have a clear hierarchy and are simply organised
- Are welcoming and safe places to walk and cycle
- Are accessible and legible to all users including the mobility impaired
- Are active places which encourage human interaction
- Are framed by buildings and landscape including trees
- Form part of a well-connected network
- Have variety and interest and make wayfinding easy and intuitive
- Are a comfortable scale, with a well-proportioned relationship between street width and building heights
- Accommodate appropriate vehicle movements and car parking without these elements dominating
- Meet functional requirements e.g. servicing, utilities and property access
- Have the flexibility to adapt to changes in the future



Figure 5.1 Successful streets characteristics

5.2 Street character

A character-led approach should be taken to the design of streets. Individual streets will have different characteristics reflecting their roles within the network hierarchy established in the masterplan.

The character of streets is fundamental to the character of place. There are many elements which contribute to their character which should be considered in their design:

- The dimensions of the street in cross section, defined by buildings enclosing the public realm
- The alignment of the street e.g. curving, geometric, informal or formal in its layout and its relationship to topography
- The urban form, architecture and materials of the buildings
- The trees, planting and front gardens making up the soft landscape of the street
- The hard materials of the public realm
- The surrounding land uses and spill-out activity
- Vehicle movement speed and volume
- The level of pedestrian and cycling activity
- How car parking is dealt with
- Boundary treatments

Street types

The masterplan street hierarchy should establish at a high level the character of streets across the development (see section 4.5), reflecting their roles within the overall network. Typically a larger settlement will contain a range of different street characters which fulfil different placemaking and movement functions.

The majority of streets within the settlement can be classified into the following broad character types:

- Main streets
- General residential streets
- Minor residential streets and lanes

These street types can be used as a starting point to define the specific and distinctive characteristics of individual streets, tying back to the masterplan Vision Statement.

For example:

- A formal, tree-lined main avenue, with a mix of uses on the main bus route
- A narrow, residential street with an informal character
- An informal lane at the edge of the settlement with views to the countryside



A leafy, formal avenue - Whiteland Way, South West Bicester



A shared surface street - NW Bicester



An urban mews with shared surface - Woodstock

Establishing the proposed character of individual streets early on will inform the design of all elements of street character listed above.

It is important to note that design of streets needs to be coordinated with both OCC and CDC, with street types established in liaison with both authorities.

Figures 5.2 – 5.5 illustrate layouts for typical main, general residential and lane streets of different character. These are worked examples and are not intended necessarily to be replicated.

Main streets and high streets

Streets with high levels of activity, well connected and central, giving access to general and minor residential streets, often contain a mix of uses, accommodate public transport and local through traffic.

Figure 5.2 Indicative layout - informal main street

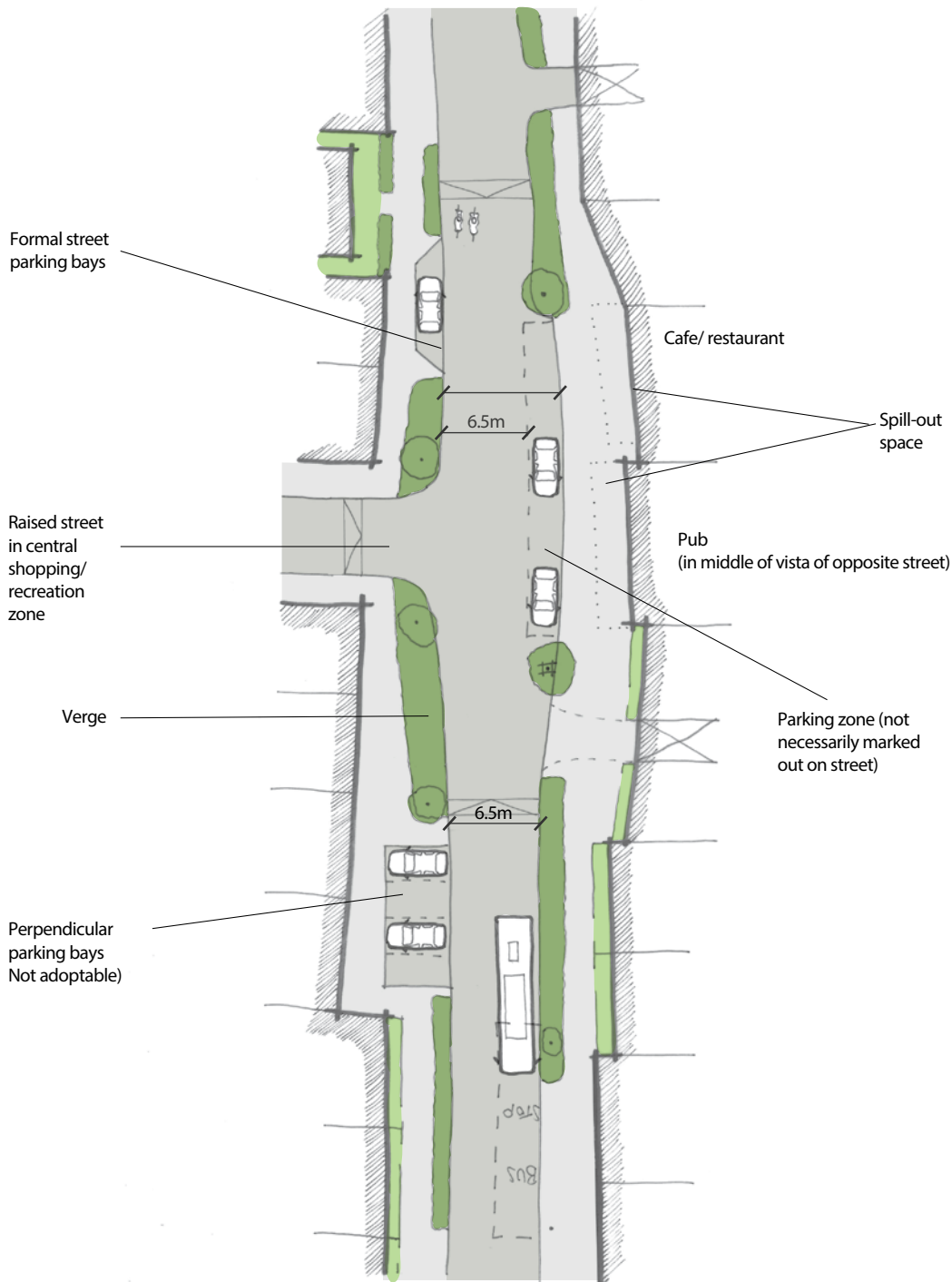
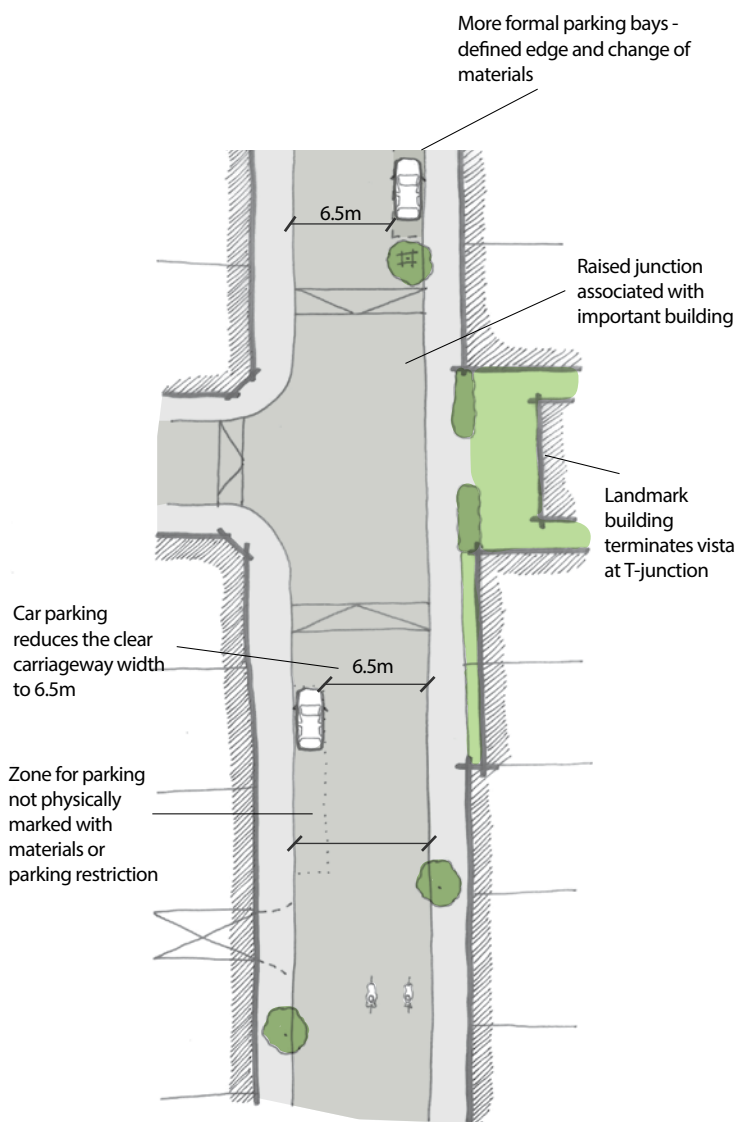


Figure 5.3 Indicative layout - formal main street



Trees and bollards demarcating parking spaces in a square, Poundbury



Tree pinch point in an informal lane, Poundbury



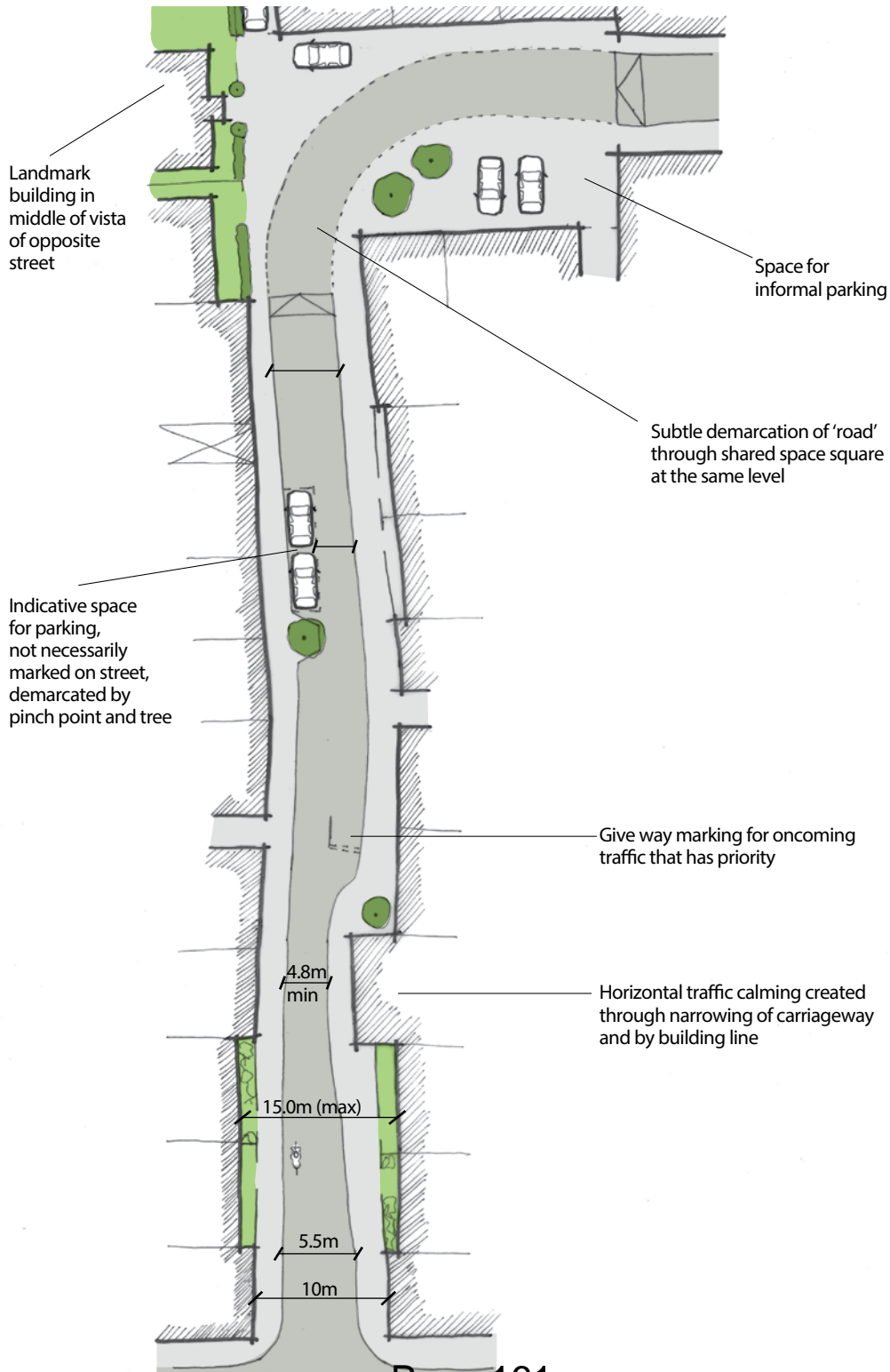
Street trees and bollards as traffic calming, Hook Norton

General residential streets

Predominantly residential, moderate levels of activity, neighbourly interaction, provide access to properties, some through traffic.

Figure 5.4 Indicative layout - general residential street

5



Minor residential streets and lanes

Quieter residential streets, with limited through traffic, with a semi-private feel.

Shared surfaces

The use of a shared surface approach where vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists occupy the same space within the street can create attractive, active streets successfully accommodating children's play, car parking and movement functions together.

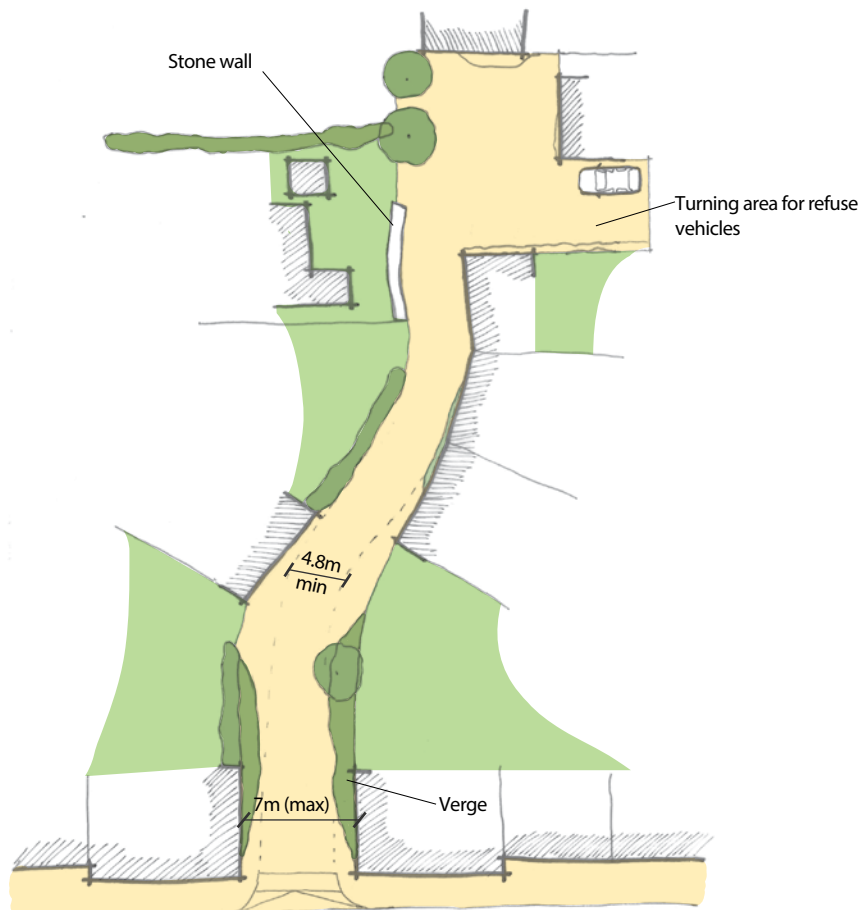
Shared surface treatments can also be used in public spaces such as squares or at junctions. Removing

demarcation for traffic can assist with traffic calming and placemaking functions.

The use of shared surfaces should be judicious and take into account safety of users especially those with perceptual impediments. In many areas a 25mm kerb will be appropriate, except in very lightly trafficked environments such as the lane typology, in order to aid legibility for those with visual impairments.

To achieve a successful design detailed discussions will be necessary with both CDC and OCC and appropriate safety audits undertaken.

Figure 5.5 Indicative layout - informal Lane



Adoption

All streets performing a public function as part of the movement network should be designed for adoption by OCC.

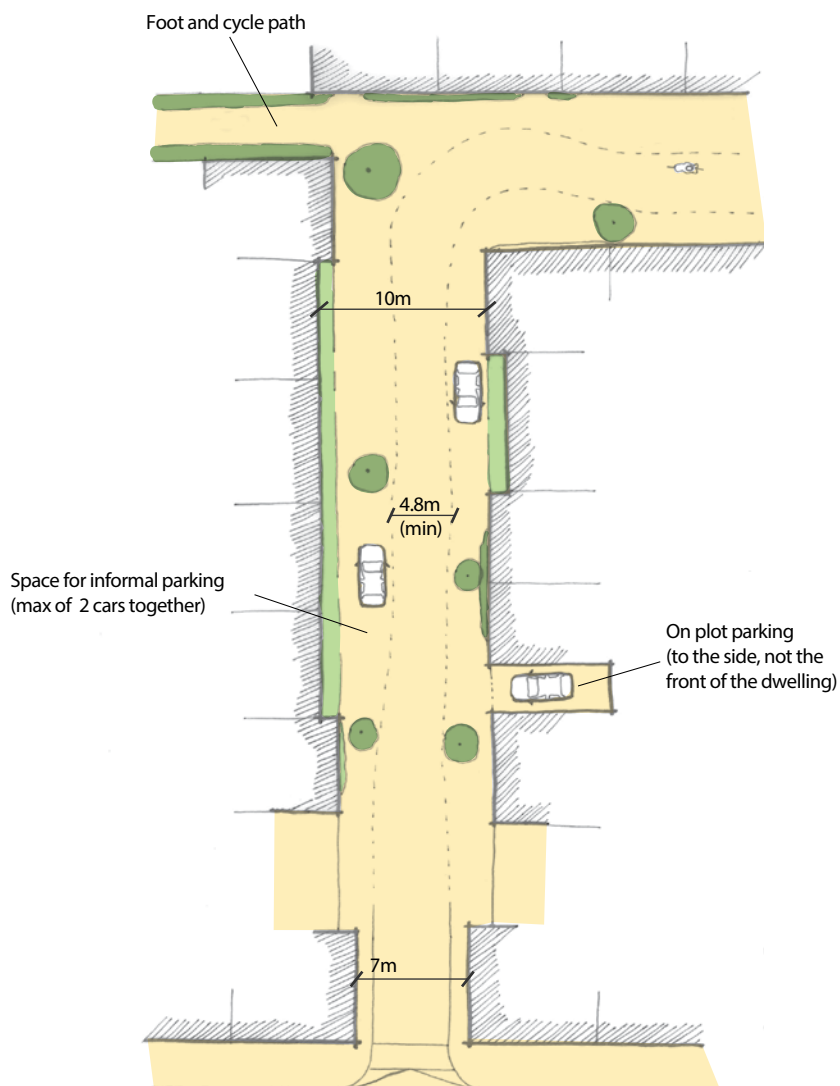
- Routes which have the potential to enhance pedestrian connectivity should not be private drives
- Un-adopted, private routes serving multiple properties should be limited, except where specifically agreed with the Council
- Perpendicular and allocated parking is not adoptable



Enclosed street incorporating on-street car parking, Hook Norton

Further information on adoption standards can be provided by OCC.

Figure 5.6 Indicative layout - Shared surface street

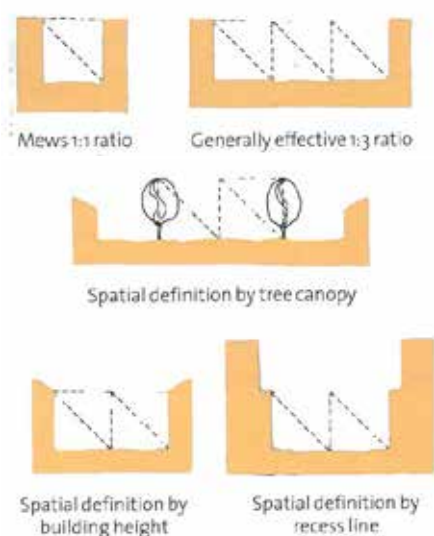


5.3 Street proportions

The overall composition of the street should create a comfortable 'human scale' and level of enclosure in keeping with the character of the District.

Buildings of an appropriate scale and form are critical in establishing well designed streets. Street cross-sections should provide a sense of enclosure through buildings, trees and planting. The Urban Design Compendium (section 5.1.3) recommends a height to width ratio for streets of between 1:1.5 and 1:3 where height is provided by buildings (generally measured to the eaves line) and width is the distance between building frontages across the street. These proportions create streets which are pleasing to the eye, feel comfortably enclosed and are not dominated by the carriageway.

Figure 5.7 Recommended height to width ratios (source: Urban Design Compendium, p88)



Street currently feels too wide in relation to the height of the buildings but enclosure is to be improved by the planting of street trees, Upper Heyford

This ratio range is typical of many of Cherwell's attractive historic streets, in contrast to more recent estate developments where the carriageway is wide and dominant. It follows, that where the street is wider, taller buildings are appropriate to maintain the ratio.

Although buildings are the primary means of providing enclosure, the canopy of street trees, front boundary walls and taller garden planting can also be effective particularly in maintaining the line of enclosure where there are small gaps between buildings.

The sense of enclosure breaks down where there are significant gaps in the built frontage. This is evident on streets which are comprised of multiple detached properties with parking to the side. Here the building frontage is not complete enough to properly frame the street, and the opportunity for boundary walls and trees is also limited by the need to give access to on-plot parking.

Where main streets lie on a bus route, the carriageway will need to be 6.5m wide, in addition to on-street parking areas. These streets would benefit from being framed by buildings of three storeys to balance the increased street width. Where not on a bus route, the width of the carriageway should be reduced. Parking can be formally arranged with bays broken up with street trees, build outs and informal crossing points for pedestrians.

On general residential streets, with predominantly two storey properties, the building to building widths should be reduced in comparison to main streets, to create an appropriate sense of enclosure. Increased ground floor ceiling heights can also improve the sense of scale / status of a building.



A well proportioned street, Seven Acres, Cambridge

Figure 5.8 Appropriate street proportions: examples from Cherwell

5



a) Whiteland Way, South West Bicester



b) Kings Head Lane, Islip



c) Queens Road, Banbury

5.4 Design for pedestrians and cyclists

Street design should make it as easy as possible to walk and cycle, providing safe, direct and attractive routes.

Routes for pedestrians and cyclists should be safe, direct, attractive and legible. The design criteria for accommodating pedestrians and cyclists on different types of street are detailed in the Oxfordshire County Council's Residential Road Design Guide, Second Edition, 2015, OCC's Walking Design Standards, MfS chapter 6 and OCC's recently approved design guidance documents on walking and cycling.

Pedestrians

Pedestrian movement must be considered first and prioritised on all streets. Walkable neighbourhoods should be established by the masterplan creating a legible and permeable street network allowing for easy access on foot to local facilities and public transport stops (see chapter 4).

Pedestrian movement should be accommodated on footways on the street giving access to property fronts. In some instances short stretches of footpath may be appropriate to provide additional pedestrian links between streets.

These should be as short as possible with good inter-visibility between the ends, appropriately lit and be overlooked / open to view.

Footways in Cherwell tend to be fairly narrow. The MfS and OCC recommends pedestrian footways should generally have an unobstructed minimum width of 2m. The footway should feel in proportion with the overall street width. Footways could locally widen at particular points outside more important buildings or at corners where people are more likely to stop and chat.



Humber Street, Bloxham



Main Street, North west Bicester



Pedestrian/ cycle cut-through, South West Bicester

Cyclists

In the majority of residential streets cyclists should be accommodated on the carriageways with no dedicated cycling lanes required. Uneven surfaces such as cobbles should be avoided.

On busier streets, dedicated cycle lanes should be provided on-carriageway. Completely segregated lanes are only appropriate on higher speed / volume roads. Guidance has recently been approved by OCC which will provide further advice. The design of cycle lanes and cycling infrastructure at junctions should be discussed with OCC.

Cycle parking provision is required at both ends of the journey in accordance with OCC’s Cycle Parking Standards (see below). Residential cycle parking should be secured and covered; be provided within the curtilage of a dwelling or other convenient location for apartments. Security and convenience are two key principles for the location of cycle parking. If cycle parking is included in front gardens it should be visually attractive. If it is placed at the side or rear of a dwelling access to the street should be direct and sufficiently wide. Garages should be designed to allow space for a car and storage of bicycles and be a minimum of 6m x 3m internally.



Bus bypass in Lewes



Hybrid cycle lane, Old Shoreham Road, Bournemouth



Foot/cycle path, South West Bicester

Cycle Parking Standards		Residential
Resident		1 bed - 1 space; 2+ beds - 2 spaces
Visitor		1 stand per 2 units where more than 4 units
Notes		
1	Garages should be designed to allow space for car plus storage of cycles in line with the District Council’s design guides where appropriate (most specify 6m x 3m)	
2	1 stand = 2 spaces: The number of stands to be provided from the calculations to be rounded upwards. The preferred stand is of the ‘Sheffield’ type	
3	All cycle facilities to be secure and located in convenient positions	
4	Residential visitor parking should be provided as communal parking at convenient and appropriate locations throughout the development	

Table 5.1 Cycle Parking Standards for residential development, (extract from Residential Road Design Guide, Second Edition 2015, OCC)

5.5 Design criteria for vehicles

The design criteria for vehicle movements should be established in response to the proposed character of the street and agreed with OCC and CDC.

Design Criteria

The overall approach to street design should be to consider buildings and spaces first, with carriageways, footways and parking designed to fit within the space created. This approach enables buildings to be laid out to provide an attractive frame to the street with carriageways, kerbs and footways helping to define and emphasise spaces.

It is also important that streets are designed with consideration for the types of vehicular movements, speed and volume of traffic. The majority of residential streets should have a design speed of 20mph or less.

MfS section 7.2 provides details of minimum carriageway dimensions to accommodate different street types and functions. Careful thought is needed as to the application of these dimensions to the different street types.

Over engineering streets to accommodate easy access for HGVs and unnecessarily high design speeds leads to wide streets and large junctions which are detrimental to character and can result in an uncomfortable environment for pedestrians and cyclists. Under these circumstances it is difficult to achieve the sense of enclosure and proportion discussed in 5.3.

It is not expected that space for HGVs to pass each other will be provided along the majority of residential streets, as this will be an occasional occurrence. However, passing places should be designed in to accommodate these movements when they do occur.

Critical dimensions

The minimum width for residential street carriageways which allows for unimpeded two way movement of cars, or a car plus HGV is 4.8m and this should be viewed as a critical dimension. Main streets accommodating a bus route are required to have a minimum carriageway width of 6.5m to allow unimpeded two way bus movement, though some reduction in width over a short distance, may be permissible in certain circumstances. Reference should be made to OCC's Residential Road Design Guide and MfS for further details.

As part of a traffic calming strategy designers should consider incorporating short sections of reduced width where appropriate. This supports the traffic calming approach outlined in section 5.7.

Swept path analysis and visibility

Swept path analysis is a valuable tool that should be used to determine the space required for different vehicle types as they move along or through a space.

Consideration of forward visibility through use of stopping sight analysis should also be used, particularly in relation to building lines which in themselves can be used as an integral component of traffic calming.

Section 6.8-6.12 of OCC's Residential Street Design Guide provides details of required sightlines at junctions. On bus routes OCC require swept path route analysis using a 12m bus and avoiding parking arrangements.

Gradients

OCC set a maximum gradient for vehicular movement at 1:12. Consideration also needs to be given to access to buildings. Gradients over 1:20 are considered to be ramps and clear requirements are set out within Part M of building regulations.

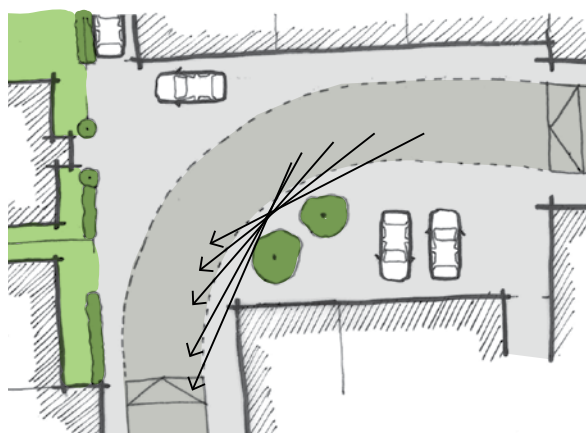


Figure 5.9 Stopping sight distance defining the geometry of the curve and placing of trees/ building lines

5.6 Design for buses

Bus routes should provide direct, convenient journeys for all new houses

All new residential development will be expected to make an appropriate contribution to the development of the countywide bus network, both through the physical infrastructure – e.g. highway measures and bus stop infrastructure – and through service provision.

(Residential Road Design Guide, OCC)

OCC requires all developments of more than 50 dwellings to be served by at least an hourly bus service and for homes to be within a 400m walkable distance of a bus stop. Appropriate provision for buses should be designed in at the outset in discussion with OCC's Public Transport Development Team.

Bus stops should be located in relation to pedestrian desire lines and close to facilities which serve a wider catchment. They should be served by safe and convenient pedestrian crossing places. Consideration should be given to proximity to domestic property and any nuisance issues in relation to the placing of bus stops. Consideration needs to be given for school drop off areas, allowing buses and coaches to continue in a loop to exit the development area.

A minimum road width of 6.5m is required on bus routes and swept path analysis may be required to support design solutions on bends. Consideration is required for buses in any traffic calming solutions.

Further advice on the siting and requirements of bus stops can be found on p73 of Manual for Streets and in OCC's Residential Road Design Guide.



Bus stop, South West Bicester

5.7 Integrated traffic calming

Traffic calming should be designed as part of the street layout in a manner appropriate to the proposed character.

Traffic calming should be inherent within the street layout and can include:

- A sense of enclosure created by building lines or street tree planting which restrict forward visibility
- Changes in direction and tight corner radii
- Change in materials
- Crossing points, either raised or flush with the carriageway with build-outs/narrowings
- A change of character such as widening out into public spaces
- Frequent side road junctions and direct access points to properties

Horizontal and vertical deflection features to reduce speed of vehicles should be designed to read as inherent elements of the street rather than a piece of highways infrastructure e.g. a raised table forms part of a public square or the setting to an important building, a build-out is associated with tree planting or a crossing point. Careful consideration to traffic calming is recommended on bus routes.

Informal streets

Variation in carriageway width, footway width and building line is characteristic of traditional informal streets across the District. This creates streets with visual interest, but also enables parking, servicing, small areas of green and trees to be accommodated while maintaining a strong sense of enclosure and appropriate height to width ratio.

Changes in geometry along a street has a natural traffic calming effect, as drivers intuitively slow down on the approach to pinch points and junctions or where the street widens into a public space.

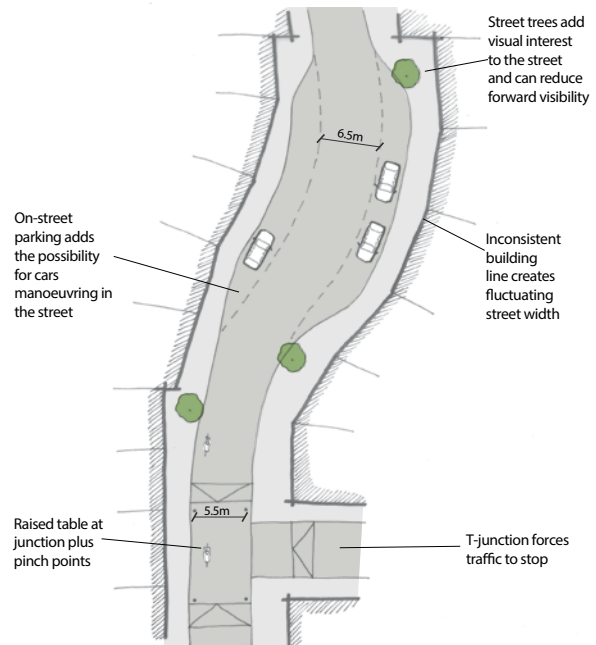
Formal streets

Formal streets, although generally more regular in width than informal streets, can accommodate pinch points at street entrances and widening related to public squares or gardens. The regular junctions of a grid layout have a natural traffic calming effect.

To be avoided

Artificial traffic calming features which have a detrimental impact on legibility and townscape should be avoided, for example: a standard width street with a winding geometry creating an indirect route.

Figure 5.10 Traffic calming measures along a street



Bad example - artificial winding street with no relation to urban form



Good example - deflection of road using landscaping and a pedestrian cut-through, Hook Norton

5.8 Car parking

A range of different parking solutions should be used. The choice of parking solution should be appropriate to the character of the street and the building typology.

Amount of car parking

The Council intends to review parking standards in the forthcoming Local Plan Part 2. In the interim the approach set out in Oxfordshire County Council's Residential Street Design Guide (2015) applies. This includes recommended parking standards (refer to **Appendix F**), which should be used as guidance only for larger developments. Actual parking levels will be expected to be justified, as laid out in supporting documentation with planning applications such as Design and Access Statements, Transport Statements and Transport Assessments.

The parking standards recommend the inclusion of unallocated spaces, alongside allocated spaces to maximise flexibility and economy of land use. In some circumstances, parking can be accommodated entirely without allocated spaces. Work led by Phil Jones Associates for Oxfordshire County Council, reported in 'The Residential Car Parking Research', 2007, DCLG, has shown that the provision of more flexible parking solutions, such as unallocated on street parking supports an overall reduction in parking provision, by supporting flexibility of different householder needs.

Discussions should be held with OCC on the parking needs of primary and secondary schools.

Please refer to Section 7 of OCC's document for details on the application of the parking standards.



X

Bad example - too much space for parking creating a large gap on the street



X

Bad example - cars parking on kerbs due to lack of parking spaces or spaces which are inconvenient (image source: Space to Park)



✓

Good example - avenue street parking, Newhall, Harlow



✓

Good example - Informal homezone parking, Hanwell Fields, Banbury

Parking design

Designing an appropriate parking arrangement is critical to the success of any scheme. Where parking has not been well thought through it can be visually detrimental to the character of the street and can be a source of frustration for residents.

The Council will expect to see a range of parking solutions. The number of parked cars in any one area should be limited so that individual streets and spaces do not take on the appearance of a car park. Trees should be accommodated within streets and parking courts to reduce the visual impact of parked cars.

Parking should be functional, convenient and safe. People like to park as close to their house as possible, ideally where they can see their car from inside their house. If parking is placed in a position far away from a dwelling and obstructed from view, people will not park there and instead try to park informally on the street outside their house.

'Car Parking: What Works Where', English Partnerships (2006), provides a comprehensive toolkit for designers highlighting the most appropriate car parking approach according to density of development and housing typology and should be referred to alongside this Guide.

Car parking: golden rules for all locations

- Look to maximise the quality of the street and public realm
- A combination of on plot, off plot and on street should be considered according to the street design, location and housing typology
- On street parking should be promoted as the primary parking option and incorporated in the design – people understand how it works, it's efficient and it increases the activity and safety of the street
- Do not park in the back of the block until on street and frontage parking permutations have been exhausted. Use of the mews or rear courtyards should support on street provision, not replace it
- The proportion of allocated spaces should be limited. Research by Noble and Jenks shows that the more spaces you allocate, the more you have to provide.
- Don't forget Secured by Design principles

(Adapted from 'Car Parking: What Works Where' Page 172

Parking typologies

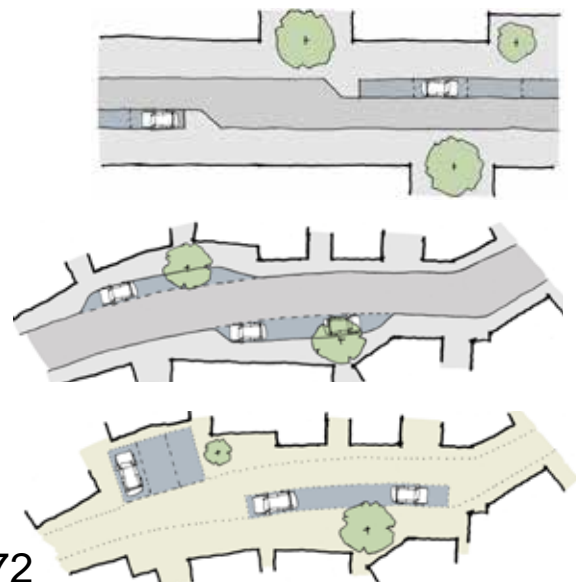
In general, the potential locations for parking are on-street, on-plot and in small parking courtyards. The allocation of car parking spaces (on-plot or in communal areas) reduces flexibility and is less efficient in meeting overall car parking needs.

On-street parking

The Council advocates the use of unallocated on-street parking wherever possible. Maximising the number of unallocated spaces will result in lower numbers of parking spaces overall as it provides an enduring, functional and land efficient arrangement (see Appendix B of OCC's parking standards). It can take a variety of forms including parking around a central reservation, kerbside parking parallel, perpendicular or angled to the pavement. Parking solutions should be an integral part of the street design, within clearly defined areas. On-street parking areas cannot be allocated. Perpendicular parking areas are not adoptable.

For both parallel and perpendicular solutions, a maximum of four bays should sit together, before being broken up by street tree planting in a public realm/landscape area. Terrace buildings work well with on-street parking, as the strong enclosure balances the necessary increase in carriageway width. Street trees should be used to soften the visual impact of parked cars and provide further enclosure to the street. Narrower streets can widen at certain points to accommodate smaller areas of on street parking.

Figure 5.11 On street parking examples from top: formal on-street; informal on-street (off line); parking in shared surface area



On plot parking

On plot parking to the rear or side of homes, on driveways or within garages, is by its nature allocated to a particular home. It limits flexibility and can be detrimental to street character when it is visually dominant. It is generally only appropriate for larger semi-detached or detached homes on larger plots.

Parking on-plot in driveways should, as far as possible, be designed to limit the gaps in the street frontage (for example through the use of shared driveways) and should be configured to ensure that the maximum parking standards are not breached i.e. through excessively long driveways.

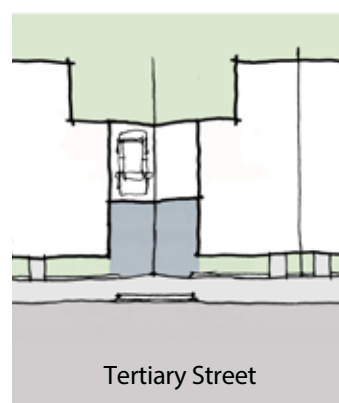
Allocated on plot parking can also be provided to the rear or within gardens accessed from a rear lane. This is an alternative to the communal parking court.

In general, the Council seeks to limit the use of garages as they are often used for storage rather than parking, pushing parking demand elsewhere. Where garages are provided they should have a minimum internal area of 3m by 6m and the use of double garages should be limited.

The architecture and materials of the garage should be in keeping with the main house and have a pitched roof and wherever possible should be attached to the property.

Where two single garages are proposed together they should be attached where their use supports a better design solution. They should only be used on wide fronted properties where a front door and ground floor habitable room can also be provided. Double integral garages are not appropriate.

Figure 5.12 garage and driveway parking examples:
garage to the rear of the property (top)
garages accessed from mews/court to the rear (bottom)



On-plot screened with vegetation, Manor Road, Fringford

Rear courtyard parking

Communal parking areas or parking lanes to the rear of properties are the least preferred solution. Although rear parking reduces the visual impact of cars on the street frontage it also reduces human activity on the street and large rear courtyards can be bleak spaces.

Where used, courts must be well-overlooked by the properties they serve, ideally with direct access to individual dwellings/gardens. They should service no more than six properties and a maximum of 12 parking spaces. Unallocated /visitor parking is not appropriate in these areas and should be provided within the street. Landscape and tree planting should be an integral part of the design.

Access to courts should be by a shared driveway between properties, via a lane to the rear, or through narrow carriage arches, to maintain a continuous frontage at first floor level. Where carriage arches are used these should incorporate first floor accommodation. Lanes may also give access to a number of properties.

Sustainability

The Council supports the use of sustainable technologies and systems designed to reduce the impact of private vehicles including:

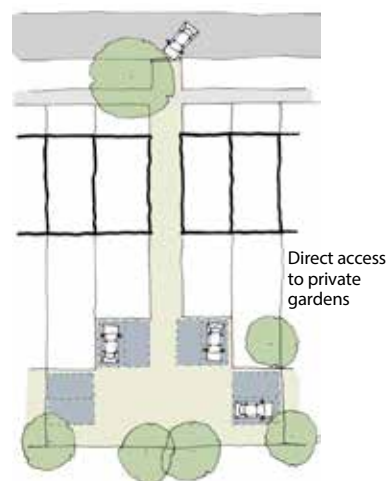
Electric charging points

Every home should have access to at least one electric charging point.

Car clubs

The Council supports car clubs particular in low car developments. Car club vehicles are generally made available to residents on a pay as you go basis and are particularly suited to central and higher density areas where car use is only necessary for occasional trips. Discussion with the Council is required to resolve practical issues relating to implementation.

Figure 5.13 Example of private rear parking court



Well landscaped rear court parking, Clay Farm, Cambridge



Rear parking accessed through carriage arch, High Street, Adderbury

5.9 Avenue trees, planting, SuDS and landscape

Trees and soft landscape are important to the character of Cherwell’s streets and should be incorporated in all street character types.

Many of Cherwell’s historic streets have a strong building frontage, softened with by trees and landscape planting. Individual and groups of trees, grass verges and public green spaces contribute to making distinctive and attractive places.

Existing trees and hedgerows should be retained and integrated where possible. Soft landscape, especially trees, should be incorporated into every street to support the proposed character. For example, a formal street may suit an avenue of trees and small front gardens, whereas an informal lane may be appropriate for soft verges and occasional individual or small groups of trees.

The requirement for Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) is an opportunity to bring character to streets, through integrated landscape and drainage design and can be incorporated successfully alongside street trees, utilities and car parking. See section 4.7 for further guidance in relation to SuDS.

The choice of tree species and location of trees in relation to built elements should be in accordance with the minimum distances established in BS 5837: 2012, Trees in relation to design, demolition and construction. Further detailed design guidance relating to tree planting including their relationship with utilities corridors and SuDS is contained within the Trees and Design Action Group publication ‘Trees in Hard Landscapes, A Guide for Delivery’, 2014.

The following principles should be considered:

- Street tree planting should be integral to the public realm design
- Street tree planting should be a minimum of a semi mature standard size in a location of sufficient size for the long term survival / health of the trees
- The species selection should consider their functional and space making qualities and native species are preferred
- Root protection areas for existing and new trees

The maintenance and management responsibilities for landscape areas should be defined within the planning process. The design should avoid small (often narrow) planted areas which are hard to maintain.



Soft landscape reduces the impact of parking, Trumpington Meadows, Cambridge



Built frontage softened by trees and grass verges, Banbury



Incorporating existing trees and hedgerows into a new development



Incorporating SuDS along kerbside, Trumpington Meadows, Cambridge

5.10 Public spaces

Squares and greens provide important breathing space within the street network. They should be framed by buildings and be located to encourage community interaction.

The widening out of the street network to accommodate village greens, squares and market places are characteristic of many of Cherwell's settlements. These spaces are framed by buildings, contain significant trees and are often located centrally adjacent to public buildings where they form a 'heart' to the settlement.

Developments should incorporate public spaces which sit with the character of the overall settlement structure and the site masterplan. Public spaces perform a number of important roles:

- They are focal points for the community, often surrounded by civic or community uses
- They create variety in the townscape and are important for wayfinding and legibility
- They can create a positive, usable space in an awkward corner
- They are an intrinsic traffic calming feature and can be of a shared surface design (see section 5.7)

Public spaces can take a variety of forms including formal hard landscaped public squares, village greens and smaller incidental spaces either hard or soft. OCC's residential road guidance includes 'social spaces' which are smaller areas where the footway might widen out to incorporate some benches, perhaps with shade from a tree. In all cases, public spaces should be framed and overlooked by buildings and designed to encourage their use – for example, through the provision of children's play or seating areas.

The size of the space should be appropriate to the scale of buildings which surround and enclose it. This should be tested in three dimensions. Trees should be used to create a sense of enclosure to larger spaces. Spaces which are too small to have any useful public function (i.e. 'leftover space') should be designed out.



Hard-landscaped incidental square with trees and seating, North West Bicester



Informal green space with trees and seating, Bloxham



Central green space, The Triangle, Swindon

5.11 Street materials

The materials of the public realm should coordinate with the palette of materials used for the buildings and should reinforce the proposed character of the street or public space. This will vary depending on the location of the scheme within the District. Details of locally appropriate building materials are provided in section 7.3.

In general:

- Pavements and main street surfaces will be tarmac, with special consideration given to edge areas, gullies and kerb details where natural stone should be used in appropriate locations such as conservation areas and key spaces within a scheme
- Shared surface areas should use block paving with setts used for drainage gulleys and careful use of high quality edge details to help define the space
- Squares and other areas of public realm should use natural stone, dependent on the character of the settlement

Large areas of concrete block paving can be visually intrusive. Where block paving is used, the colour should be in keeping with the wider palette of building materials.

Investment in high quality materials will be expected at sensitive and prominent locations for example: within the setting of heritage assets, to define the entrance of the development, at important crossing places and public spaces and for shared surface treatments.



Tarmac with subtly coloured block paving indicating informal pedestrian crossings, South West Bicester

5.12 Utilities corridors, lighting and signs

Utilities corridors, lighting and signage should be considered early on and grouped to minimise impact on the character of the street.

Utilities

The design of utilities corridors should follow the recommendations of the National Joint Utility Group (NJUG) publications, and include liaison with service providers at an early stage.

The use of shared utility enclosures or grouped service strips should be used to reduce the service corridor width and limit impact on street design including the location of street trees. The water supply for the fire service also needs to be considered. Protective and preventative measures should be adopted to avoid tree root intrusions into service corridors.

Where routing through the pavement will have a detrimental effect on the character of the street, alternatives include routing down a back street or through communal areas.

Further guidance is provided in section 3.4 of 'Trees in Hard Landscapes', Trees & Design Action Group, 2014 and Sewers for Adoption, 7th edition, WRc plc, 2012. Many utility companies also have their own guidance.

External lighting

Lighting should be an integral part of the street design process as there is a risk that landscape, parking and other elements are undermined when this is considered retrospectively. Consideration should be given to minimising light pollution and the impact of lighting on ecology. The lighting and tree planting strategy should be considered together at an early stage.

OCC must be consulted at an early stage to agree the design brief for street lighting. OCC can provide street light design for a fee which removes the need for approval. Refer to Appendix A2 of their Residential Road Design Guide, 2015 for details.

Signage

Signage is important for wayfinding but should be minimised to avoid visual clutter. Street names and other signs should be fixed to buildings, boundary walls or lamp-posts to avoid additional columns on the street.

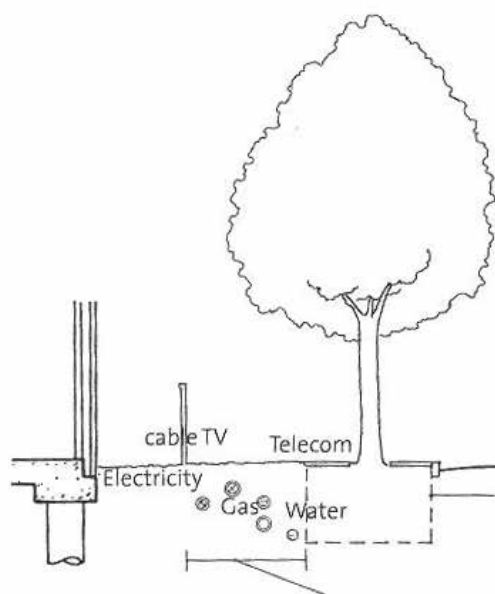


Figure 5.14 Grouped service strips help minimise maintenance disruption and avoid features such as trees (source: Urban Design Compendium, p82)



Road name and signage mounted on boundary wall and lamp-post respectively, Adderbury

5.13 Waste management

5

Suitable provision for the storage and collection of waste should be integrated into the street layout building and plot design.

Agreement is required on the way waste is to be managed and in particular:

- The method for storing, segregating and collecting waste
- The amount of waste storage required, based on collection frequency, and the volume and nature of the waste generated by the development, and
- The size of anticipated collection vehicles

Collection points must be no further than 20 metres from the refuse vehicle access point. As a result, a connected network of streets will enable easier movement of refuse vehicles, avoiding the need for reversing or multi-point turning manoeuvres. It is expected that the principles outlined in section 5.3 will be followed to minimise the necessary street width. BS 5906:2005 provides guidance and recommendations on good practice.

At the time of writing, the majority of dwellings in Cherwell are allocated three wheelie bins. Bins should be accommodated within the curtilage of buildings, within appropriate ventilated bin stores/enclosures in front gardens, integrated within the building, or at the side or backs of dwellings where there is sufficient access for residents to wheel bins to the front of the property on collection days. If bin stores are visible from the street, these should be of a simple design screened by vegetation or enclosed by walls of the same material as the property.



Example of an attractively designed bin store (source: West Oxfordshire Design Guide)



Side passage to enable bins to be brought out, Bletchington

6 BUILDING AND PLOT ARRANGEMENTS



- 6.1 Layout and urban form
- 6.2 Establishing character
- 6.3 Perimeter blocks and active frontages
- 6.4 Scale
- 6.5 Building typologies
- 6.6 Landmarks, vista stoppers and corner turners
- 6.7 Amenity space
- 6.8 Materials

Chapter 4 explains how the masterplan establishes the overall urban block pattern, street hierarchy and proposed character areas.

This chapter deals with the next level of detail, considering how building forms should be arranged to create a pleasing overall townscape which frames the public realm and reinforces the proposed character areas. The way buildings sit together is one of the most important drivers of character.

Chapter 7 provides further detail on the design of the buildings themselves.

New development in Cherwell should promote:

- An harmonious composition of buildings that contributes to the overall legibility and character of the place and its role within the wider masterplan
- Traditional settlement form and character
- Three dimensional form as a starting point for design
- The use of building types which reflect local traditions and can be successfully grouped together
- The use of bespoke house types to address important, sensitive and tricky conditions including landmark locations and corner plots
- The use of terrace house types, which should be the predominant form in most developments, especially along principles routes, mixed use areas and adjacent to public open space. Limited use of detached and semi-detached houses.
- Design solutions that minimise the opportunities for crime and antisocial behaviours through the clear definition of the public / private boundaries and creation of active frontages

New development should avoid:

- A plan based approach to design
- Estates with a homogenous, 'could be anywhere' character
- Architectural focus on individual buildings rather than the overall street composition.
- The use of inflexible, standard house types which cannot be grouped effectively
- The use of detached houses on small plots when a terraced form is more appropriate

Please refer to the following chapters for supporting information:

- **Chapter 2:** For a summary of the District's distinctive characteristics and character areas
- **Chapter 4:** For details of how a scheme's character is established through the vision and structuring principles of the masterplan and block structure
- **Chapter 5:** For details of how the character of individual streets will be established in the public realm
- **Chapter 7:** For detailed guidance on the design of individual buildings
- **Chapter 8:** For guidance on sustainability considerations
- **Appendix A:** List of Conservation Areas within the District

Further reading:

- **Conservation Area Appraisals, CDC:** Provides detailed character analysis and guidance for each of the District's conservation areas
- **Responsive Environments, A Manual For Designers, 1985, Bentley, Alcock, Murrain, McGlynn, Smith:** Provides detail on the composition of the street, contextual clues for built character and external surface design

6.1 Layout and urban form

Detailed layout design should focus on the composition and arrangement of buildings across the street as a whole, rather than the design of individual buildings in isolation.

The way in which buildings are grouped together to create the urban form of the street has a strong influence on character and should be a direct response to the proposed vision for the development (see section 4.3 for details). This should be clearly articulated in the planning application Design and Access Statement.

It is expected that urban form will vary from street to street reflecting its role within the masterplan hierarchy and in response to localised conditions e.g. a change in level or street orientation. This will support the legibility of the settlement.

Individual buildings should be designed to relate well to their neighbours, creating a harmonious overall composition and work with site conditions. The use of inflexible standard house types should be avoided as it severely limits the potential for cohesive and responsive design.



Consistent street frontage, Bicester

New development should:

- Create a pleasing rhythm, variety and articulation to the street, through the use of different building forms, landmark features and the design of the façade and roofscape (see chapter 7)
- Respond to overarching character objectives e.g. informal or formal (see 6.4)
- Create bespoke design solutions for sensitive locations e.g. landmark locations, at corners and where views are terminated (see section 6.8)
- Consider the way buildings relate to other elements eg. car parking arrangements, front gardens, pavement widths
- Design out crime through the creation of active frontages and perimeter blocks (see sections 6.3 and 6.4)
- Make the settlement easy to navigate by creating a series of memorable spaces, landmarks and views
- Encourage natural traffic calming through the careful arrangement of buildings in relation to the carriageway (see section 5.7)

The Council will expect to see evidence of design thinking in three dimensions, including the use of simple physical or computer models, sections and perspective drawings encapsulated within the Design and Access Statement and used as a design tool to assess the form of the layout, including the roofscape.



Strong vertical rhythm with simple variation in design, Banbury



Corner solution, where building addresses both streets, Banbury



Corner of building juts out into the road, creating a natural pinch point forcing cars to give way to oncoming traffic, Islip

6.2 Establishing character

Urban form is an important element in defining the character of a place.

The proposed character of individual streets and blocks will be established in broad terms as part of the site wide masterplan and vision; this is explored in section 4.3.

An important element of character is the degree of formality in the layout and urban form. In historic settlements this is a reflection of the extent to which a settlement was planned (formal) or developed incrementally and organically (informal).

In designing new places, designers should draw from both approaches to establish variety and reinforce the overall hierarchy of streets and spaces within the masterplan.

Formal Streets

Greater formality will be appropriate in some areas of the masterplan, for example to emphasise the civic character of a public space or to front an important movement route. Formal streets should be laid out in a regular, rectilinear pattern.

Characteristics of the urban form of formal streets include:

- Consistency and unity across the majority of elements of the urban form i.e. plot and building size, roof lines, eaves lines, building line, materials and façade design
- Buildings at the middle or ends of the street may be taller, brought forward, or have increased ornamentation to provide emphasis and visual interest
- Classically proportioned building facades (see section 7.2)
- Detached homes should have a wide frontage, narrow plan; semi-detached, in a villa form; and either plan form used for terrace properties (see section 6.5)
- Windows and doors will be regularly spaced, with a repetitive pattern established for the street as a whole. Changes in the pattern can be used to emphasise key buildings or locations
- Formally arranged street trees creating an avenue and regularly sized front gardens



Figure 6.1 Formal street



Formally arranged terrace, Bicester



Formal repetition of semi-detached homes, Banbury



Formal modern terrace - repetition of materials, regularly spaced windows, doors and trees, North West Bicester

Enclosure and openness

In both formal and informal layouts, the majority of buildings should be arranged in a terraced form to create a near continuous built frontage to the street, in line with the principles for perimeter blocks set out in section 6.3.

However, in some character areas a more open arrangement may be appropriate for example to allow views out to the wider landscape or to meet a particular need for larger semi-detached or detached properties. In these locations, the gaps between buildings should be clearly defined by boundary walls, fences or hedges. On plot parking should be arranged so as not to dominate the street frontage (see section 5.8).

Informal Streets

Where an organic, village character is proposed, streets should have an informal layout, with a simple geometry, varying to reflect topographic and natural features. Particular care is required to create overall visual coherence and harmony. The right balance can be achieved by varying one or two elements of the urban form, but not all.

Characteristics of the urban form of informal streets include:

- Groupings of buildings with continuity of building line and materials, which provides coherence in a street scene, while other elements, such as plot width, building height and fenestration vary
- A range of plot and house sizes on a street to reflect traditional patterns
- Variety in the character of individual buildings. Within the street there should be a mix of wide and narrow frontage properties (see section 6.5), typically with consistency in the building line and materials
- Informally arranged windows and doors
- Subtle variation in roofscape reflecting variations between neighbouring building heights
- Street trees located individually or in small groups to form a focal point where the street widens or in public squares and green spaces.
- Front gardens which vary in size reflecting changes in street and plot alignments. Planted and grassed verges may also be present, where development is set back from the street



Figure 6.2 Informal street



Continuous building line but wide variety in heights and sizes, Banbury



Continuous building line but wide variety in design and height, Bicester



Variation in set-back moderated by front garden boundaries, Duns Tew

6.3 Perimeter blocks and active frontages

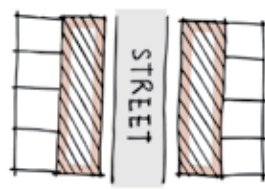
A general principle for the arrangement of building plots is 'public fronts, private backs' to ensure clarity between public and private spaces.

The elevation of buildings fronting the public realm should be 'active', to encourage human interaction and passive surveillance of the public realm.

This arrangement creates a 'perimeter block' with buildings fronting and providing a frame to streets and open spaces. The perimeter block arrangement is an effective means of designing out crime in that it provides a defensible front boundary with good surveillance from the street and a secure rear property boundary.

Layouts which confuse the relationship between fronts and backs or emphasise property access from the rear should be avoided.

Buildings face the street...



... and form a secure perimeter block

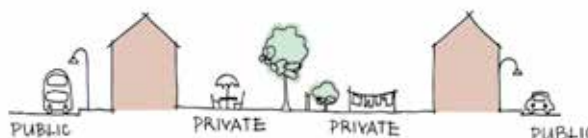
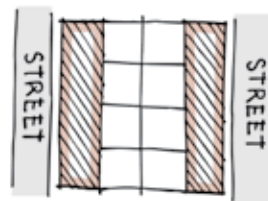


Figure 6.3 Front and back relationships



Mixed use urban square, Poundbury

Principles for perimeter blocks:

- Orientation for solar gain, wind patterns and microclimate must be considered in the form and structure of the block and frontages (see section 4.9 and 8.2)
- The boundary between the public realm and the private realm must be clearly defined by either the building line or garden boundary
- The principal frontage and main entrance to the property must face the main street (not the side street). This applies to all house types including apartment buildings
- The principal frontage must include front doors and larger windows
- Internally, living spaces and habitable rooms must be located on the principal façade overlooking the public realm
- Bathrooms and cloakrooms and the use obscure glazing must be avoided facing onto the public realm and / or principal elevations. Kitchens are only permissible in this area where windows can be appropriately proportioned and detailed
- Elements which deaden the street such as blank building facades, garages and integral parking, and bin stores are not appropriate in the public realm
- Elements of non-residential uses which help to 'activate' the frontage to the public realm such as cafes or shops should be encouraged to spill out onto the street

Chapter 7 provides further guidance relating to the design of active facades.



Figure 6.4 Active frontage encourages human interaction

6.4 Scale

Building scale should respond to local context and proposed character.

Scale should be considered in relation to the enclosure of the street and the public realm, to give a comfortable height to width relationship and relate to the structure of the masterplan. This is explained in section 5.2. Perception of building scale is not only influenced by the number of storeys, but also by the form of the roof, the eaves height and internal floor to ceiling heights and local architectural character should inform the building height and form.

Principles for scale:

- In the majority of areas, building heights of two or three storeys are appropriate. Additional accommodation may be included in the roof space and/or in a semi-basement. Rooms in the roof space are encouraged
- Taller buildings may be appropriate in town centre locations, but individual buildings should be designed to fit comfortably with the general urban form
- A steeply pitched roof is an important component of the traditional Cherwell form. Shallow pitched and hipped roofs with a suburban character should be avoided (see chapter 7)
- For an informal area the eaves and ridge height can vary (minimum 200mm) from building to building to create an varied roofscape
- In formal streets, the eaves line and roof ridge should be consistent between neighbouring buildings
- Grander buildings, with higher floor-ceiling heights can be a positive addition



Two to three storey buildings, Adderbury



Two storey buildings some with rooms in the roof, Islip

6.5 Building typologies

Building forms should be simple and reflect the character and traditions of the local area.

Simple, traditional building forms based on a rectangular plan should be used. These forms can be easily grouped together to form a continuous street frontage accommodating a range of different building sizes. In most cases buildings should be designed to be in a terrace form.

There are two basic plan forms:

1. Wide frontage, narrow plan

- Simple facade with either symmetrical, classical proportions (up to three storeys) or cottage vernacular proportions (up to two storeys), with occasional half storeys
- Can be linked to form a terrace or be detached or in pairs
- Rectangular rear extensions can be used to create an L-shaped plan, if this is appropriately detailed. This will typically be setback from the building line, but may in prominent building locations form an integral part of the design

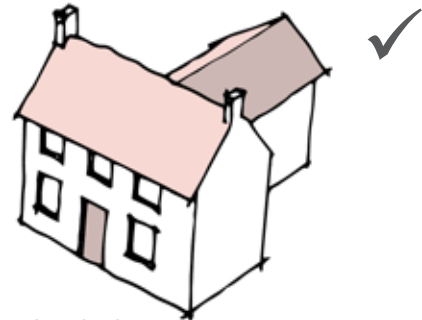
2. Narrow frontage, deep plan

- Simple facade with classical proportions (two-three storeys) or occasionally cottage vernacular proportions (up to two storeys), with occasional half storeys
- Should be linked to form a terrace or occasionally 'handed' to form a symmetrical semi-detached pair
- This form is generally not appropriate for detached houses
- Care should be taken to ensure that where wide gables occur, they are not visible from the public realm

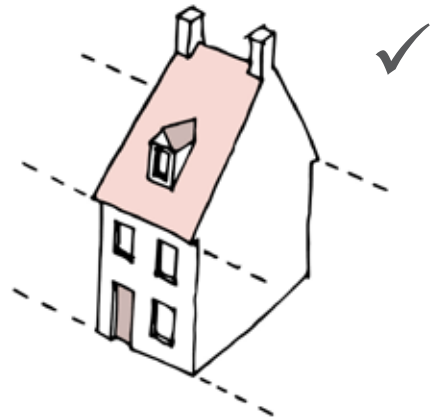
Figure 6.5 Basic typologies



Wide frontage, narrow plan terrace



Wide frontage detached



Narrow frontage, deep plan terrace

In both cases:

- The front façade of the property should be kept flat, apart from simple porches
- Roofs should be a simple pitch with ridgelines aligned parallel to the street and chimneys located on the ridgeline
- On occasion, a narrow frontage property may be arranged with its gable end to the road (see chapter 7 for guidance on building facades, roofs and chimney details). However, care should be taken to ensure that the gable proportions are well balanced
- The frontage of individual buildings or the terrace can be faceted or curved to respond to a change in street alignment, with adjustments to the internal building plan
- Garages and other outbuildings should relate well to the form of the main building
- Projecting bay windows should only be used occasionally
- Dormers can be used occasionally, when arranged in proportion with the property and neighbours, but overuse can disrupt the roofline

Figure 6.6 Examples of typical typologies



Wide fronted terrace, Adderbury



Narrow fronted 3 storey terrace, Banbury



Wide fronted, detached behind a garden, Bloxham



Narrow fronted, semi-detached, Islip

The following should be avoided:

- Projecting front gables (uncommon in Cherwell vernacular)
- Deep or square plan forms
- Hipped or pyramid shaped-roofs (overtly suburban character and difficult to group)
- Exposed wide gable ends (uncommon in Cherwell vernacular)
- Narrow fronted, detached houses (results in a gappy frontage)

Relationship between building size, form and plot

There is no limit on the size of property which can be successful accommodated in a terrace form, with examples ranging from workers cottages to mansion townhouses. A detached form should only be used for larger properties (a net floor area of over 100 sqm).

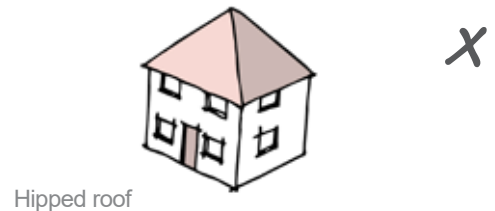
To avoid the appearance of ‘cramming’, detached properties should only be sited on larger plots which have sufficient generosity to balance internal and external space requirements effectively and accommodate car parking without garages and driveways dominating the street frontage.

Chapter 4 provides further guidance on the relationship between building typologies and density.

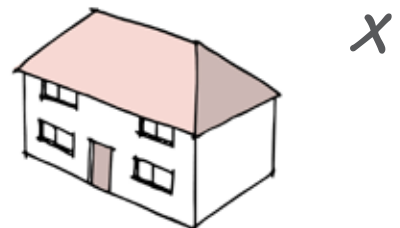
Apartment buildings.
 In general, apartment buildings should be designed to be indistinguishable from individual houses and subtly integrated into the street e.g. taking the form of a wide frontage, detached house.

 In local centres or at transport hubs, a higher density and greater proportion of apartments may be appropriate. In these locations bespoke solutions for larger apartment buildings should be developed with Cherwell District Council.

Figure 6.6 Typologies to be avoided



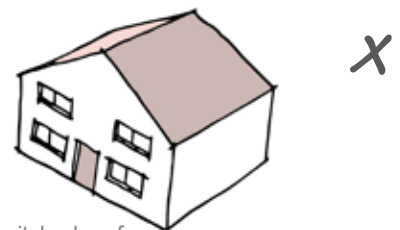
Hipped roof



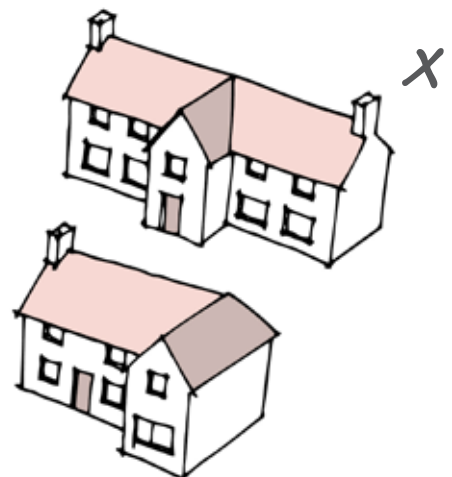
Square plan with pyramid roof



Shallow pitched gable end



Shallow pitched roof



Inappropriate projecting gables

6.6 Landmarks, vista stoppers and corner turners

Bespoke design solutions are required for important and sensitive locations including landmarks, corners and to terminate vistas.

These buildings lead the eye onwards and play an important role in helping people to understand and find their way around the settlement. While focal buildings are important, it is equally important that they work in context with those adjacent. The location of landmark buildings should be considered in the context of the masterplan and hierarchy of streets and places.

Landmarks

Landmarks should be located in prominent positions to help people navigate and remember the organisation of streets and places. They should be designed to draw attention, add interest and focus. They can be an individual building or a group or even a landscape feature. A landmark might include some of the following characteristics:

- Greater scale than its neighbours
- Grander proportions to its facade
- Increased ornamentation
- Distinctive architectural style or form e.g. a detached, classically proportioned house in an otherwise informal, terraced street
- Variation in materials

Vista stoppers

Vista stoppers are required to spatially enclose and frame views e.g. at the end of a street. Vista stoppers are not necessarily landmarks, but should be well proportioned and attractive building frontages or a public space framed by buildings. A vista stopper may also give sense of direction e.g. a curving group of buildings which lead the eye onwards.

- Where a building is used to terminate a formal street vista it should be arranged centrally to the view to give a sense of symmetry
- 'Dead' frontages such as blank facades or fences, garages or parking areas must not be used as vista stoppers

6



House at end of a street, South West Bicester



Landmark view, Bloxham



Prominently positioned house, Lower Heyford

Turning the corner

Corner sites are visually prominent. Where two streets form a junction, a bespoke design solution is required for the corner plot. This should respond to the hierarchy of each street.

- The corner should typically be turned by a group of buildings, especially on principal and high order streets and places
- A single building with two active fronts in (as shown in figure 6.7) may be acceptable along lower order streets
- Both frontages should be 'active'
- Greatest emphasis should be given to the principal street frontage in the overall hierarchy, with front doors and principal windows



Figure 6.7 Plans of corner buildings

- The continuous frontage of a terrace could curve with the street. The plan of individual properties will need to be splayed to accommodate this
- If the corner is also to form a landmark, additional emphasis can be given to doorways and windows or the height can be raised subtly above the surrounding buildings, or a non-residential use incorporated at the ground floor

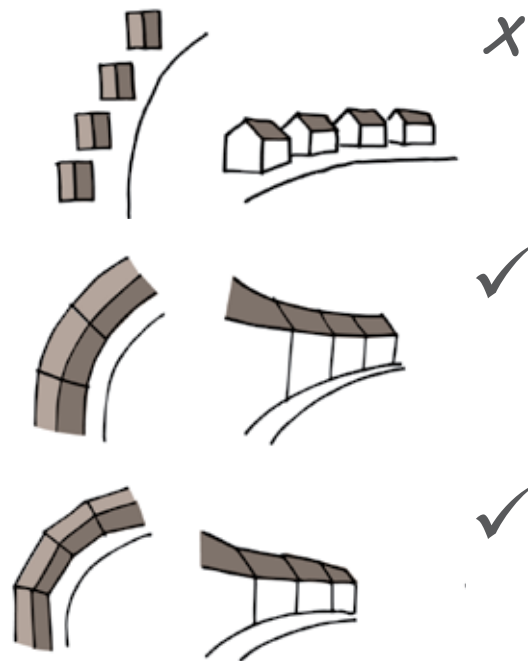


Figure 6.8 Diagram of continuous frontage (adapted from Essex Design Guide, Essex County Council)



Single corner building, Bloxham



Corner terrace in new development, Adderbury

6.7 Amenity space

Outdoor amenity space should be provided in the form of rear private gardens for houses and balconies, roof gardens or shared gardens for flats.

The amount of gardens and outdoor space should be appropriate to the size of the property, with an expectation that larger properties will be located within larger plots with larger garden, reflecting the likely needs of larger families.

Principles for amenity space

- Amenity space must be usable and receive sunlight for the majority of the year. Building heights, orientation and access to light must be considered to prevent overshadowing, particularly in north facing gardens
- Areas must not be overlooked, lack suitable privacy, or have other primary functions e.g. car parking, refuse storage and footpaths are not amenity space
- A minimum distance of 22m back to back, between properties must be maintained
- A minimum of 14m distance is required from rear elevation to two storey side gable
- First floor habitable room windows must not be within 7m of neighbouring property

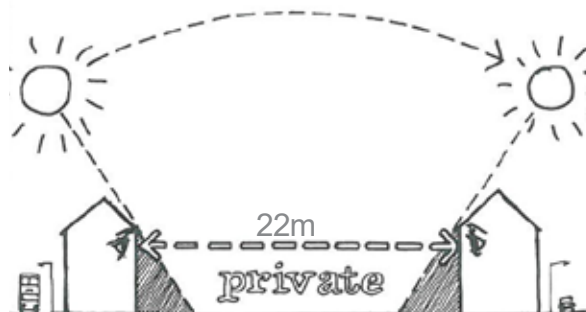


Figure 6.9 Amenity space and sunlighting (source: Responsive Environments, Bentley et al. p15)



Existing mature tree incorporated within private garden space, Upper Heyford.



Mews street, approximately 7m wide, Trumpington Meadows, Cambridge

Boundary definition

There should be a clear definition between the public realm and private amenity space, through enclosure by walls, fences, hedges and other threshold features. This is important in establishing a sense of ownership. Boundaries often form important features in the public realm and contribute to the character of an area.

In general the boundaries to front and rear gardens should be as follows:

- Front garden walls (between the public realm and private front gardens) should be approximately 90cm high and in the same material as the front wall of the house, unless this is render, in which case the coping should be brick or stone. Gates in these front garden walls may be in painted metal or wood or stained wood, and should be the same height as the front garden walls.
- Metal railings are also appropriate, either on top of a low wall or as a stand-alone feature, especially on formal streets
- Rear and side garden walls separating the public realm from private spaces and including the boundaries to parking courtyards should be at least 1.5m high and should be in the same material as the front external wall of the relevant house
- Fences should not be used where visible from the public realm
- *Gates within these garden walls should be in painted vertical timber boarding and should match the height of the relevant walls



Traditional boundary treatments

6.8 Materials

The choice of materials should vary across the masterplan in response to the proposed local character.

Materials are an integral part of the character of streets and places and should be used to reinforce the character of different places. The majority of the development should have a simple palette of high quality materials. Natural local stone and slate will be expected in key and sensitive locations, for example, on prominent frontages, key entrances into the site and in areas adjacent to public rights of way and the open countryside (see chapter 7).

The choice of material should create:

- Visual harmony across the street as a whole
- Use a limited palette of materials
- Avoid a pepper potting approach

Section 7.3 provides details of appropriate materials in different parts of the District.



Simple palette of materials, Barford Road Bloxham



Use of local stone, Woodstock



A simple palette combining modern materials and local stone applied across buildings and the street, Radstone Fields Brackley



7 BUILDING ELEVATIONS AND DETAILS



7.1 Sustainability considerations

7.2 Façade proportions

7.3 Building materials

7.4 Detailed guidance

7.4.1 Windows

7.4.2 Roofs

7.4.3 Doors and porches

7.4.4 Decoration

7.4.5 External boxes

Building proportions, details and materials contribute to making a home functional and liveable. Of equal importance is the impact that the detailed design of individual buildings has on the character and visual coherence of the street as a whole. This chapter considers how the character and composition of places should be articulated and reinforced through the detailed design of building elevations.

The guidance contained in this chapter is more detailed and prescriptive than earlier chapters, setting out simple rules on proportional relationships, materials and detailing.

The vernacular architecture of Cherwell has a simple form and use of details and it is this simple pared back architecture that gives the area its distinctive character. The detailed design of buildings including the choice of materials is important in reinforcing the character of the scheme which is established through the masterplan.

Buildings should be designed as part of an overall street composition rather than designing individual buildings in isolation. Details are also important in providing living environments which are functional and comfortable. The vernacular architecture of Cherwell is very simple and care should be taken to ensure that a limited palette of materials and details are considered.

CDC promotes innovative and sustainable architecture and are happy to consider modern architectural solutions, where they are of exemplary design and complements the context. Further information is set out in chapter 8.

Where a more traditional approach to building design is being taken, it is important that this does not follow a generic 'traditional' style, which has little relationship with Cherwell. The guidance set out in this chapter promotes an approach to architectural design and materials that reinforces the area's character.

New development in Cherwell should promote:

- Well proportioned, simple facades in keeping with the character of the District
- Details which perform a functional role, protecting the building from water ingress etc. and which are designed to be long lasting and low maintenance
- Details and form which reinforce the role of each building in creating a visually coherent scheme / street scene
- Bespoke house types which integrate locally appropriate details as part of their construction. The Council will expect to see bespoke design solutions reflecting local character for elements including windows, doors, porches, roofs and chimneys. Careful attention should also be paid to the finer details such as eaves, verges, quoins, plinths which must be in keeping with local tradition (see detailed guidance in section 7.4)
- The use of high quality, locally appropriate materials across the scheme
- Affordable housing which is indistinguishable from market sale homes
- Careful location of windows and doors within the facade which:
 - informs the overall organisation of a building and the character of individual rooms. For example: larger windows and greater floor/ceiling heights bring a sense of space and light
 - has an impact on the energy efficiency of the building (see section 7.1) and the need for artificial light and heat

New development should avoid:

- A focus on the design of individual buildings rather than the overall street composition
- A scatter-gun approach to detailing and the use of materials, creating a visually incoherent scheme
- Use of inflexible, standard house types and detailing which are not reflective of local character
- Poorly proportioned facades
- The use of stick-on or skin deep elements to add 'character'
- Poor quality materials and poorly designed details which bring problems of repair and maintenance

Cherwell promotes well detailed simple form, using high quality materials and robust construction techniques. We expect details which are an integral part of the building design and the street composition. The use of 'stick-on' details to add character is not acceptable, neither is a scatter-gun approach to the detailing of individual houses with no consideration of the overall composition of the street.

The use of high quality, locally appropriate materials and details should be factored into the scheme cost analysis from the outset.

Please refer to the following chapters for supporting information:

- **Chapter 2:** For a summary of District's distinctive characteristics and character areas
- **Chapter 4:** For details of how the scheme's character is established through the vision and structuring principles of the masterplan and block structure
- **Chapter 5-6:** For details of how the character of individual streets and places will be established in the public realm and the composition of buildings
- **Chapter 8:** For further details on sustainability considerations
- **Appendix A:** List of Conservation Areas within the District

Further reading:

- **Conservation Area Appraisals, CDC**
- **Windows and Doors in Historic Buildings - Planning Guide 1, 2007, CDC**
- **Colour Palettes: Banbury, Bicester, Kidlington, 1996, Roger Evans Associates for CDC**

7.1 Sustainability considerations

Buildings should be designed to provide good, practical and economic natural lighting, ventilation and thermal insulation.

Across the District, new development should seek to increase standards of sustainable design, the principles of which should be established through the masterplan layout and block structure. In particular, the orientation of development blocks has a significant impact on the potential to reduce the need for heating through passive solar gain and the potential for successful PV and solar water heating. Section 4.9 and chapter 8 provide further details on this issue.

CDC is planning to produce a Sustainable Building Supplementary Planning Document which will provide guidance on a range of measures, such as reducing energy and water use in the design of new buildings. This approach should be applied in an integrated way which is complementary to the wider character-led objectives of this Guide i.e. the use of locally appropriate building forms, materials and details.

Opportunities to consider include:

- Window design in response to passive solar gain and building orientation
- High standards of insulation including glazing
- Thermal mass of building materials
- Natural/passive ventilation or efficient mechanical ventilation
- Low temperature heating systems such as underfloor heating
- Solar water heating
- Photovoltaic panels
- Ground sourced heat pumps
- Heat exchangers
- Low embodied carbon materials

Chapter 8 provides further details.

The Local Plan sets out in policy ESD 3 guidance on sustainable construction. In addition, the detailed design of buildings and the public realm should support increased levels of sustainability in broader terms for example:

- The inclusion of bat and bird boxes, and hedgehog fence holes to support biodiversity
- Encouraging recycling through appropriate storage and easy access (see chapter 6)
- Easy access to bicycle storage and provision of electric car charging points to encourage sustainable movement choices (see chapter 5)

Sustainability exemplar

Sustainable building is an integral part of all development. We promote exemplary standards of sustainability and innovation in architecture and further information on this is set out in chapter 8.



Photovoltaic panels, Trumpington Meadows, Cambridge

7.2 Façade proportions

The traditional arrangement of windows, doors and other elements varies from building to building, but can generally be described on a spectrum from the formal, classically arranged facades, to the more informal, with a cottagey character found in less grand properties particularly in the villages.

Formal vs informal

The choice of whether to apply a more formal or informal arrangement should be a response to the proposed character of the building, the street as a whole and its relationship to the wider context.

In determining whether a façade has good proportions the following rules of thumb should be applied (although innovative, modern architecture styles often breaks these rules successfully).

For all buildings:

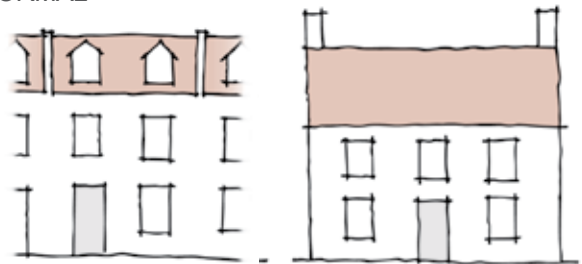
- Window openings should normally diminish in height as the building rises, so ground floor windows should be taller than first or second floor windows
- The arrangement of windows should consider the balance and proportion of the overall street façade
- Horizontal strips of windows should always be avoided

Formal / classical:

- Generally appropriate for townhouse, detached and semi-detached properties
- More symmetrical arrangement of windows often around a central front door, with windows aligned both vertically and horizontally and regularly spaced
- Windows typically have a strong vertical emphasis and may utilise the golden section (1: 1.618) or 1:2 width to height ratio
- Window generally occupy between 25-35% of the principal elevation
- Windows should be sliding sash, with a symmetrical pattern
- Where dormers are used, they should be lined up with the windows below

Figure 7.1 Simple formal and informal facades

FORMAL



INFORMAL



Figure 7.2 Unsuccessful facades



Informal / cottage style:

- Generally appropriate for smaller properties with lower floor to ceiling heights
- Less symmetrical arrangement of windows and front door, with varying window to wall relationships
- Windows generally occupy between 15-25% of the elevation
- Casement windows which are taller than they are wide should be divided by timber or stone mullions to give a horizontal emphasis
- Upper windows are often positioned very close to the eaves
- The use of dormers should be occasional and where used should be small scale
- Single casement windows are not appropriate

Figure 7.1 illustrates simple formal and informal arrangements. Figure 7.2 illustrates for comparison, an unsuccessful arrangement which is not quite symmetrical, has mean windows on the ground floor and an oversized dormer.

Apartment buildings

As discussed in chapter 6, apartment buildings should generally be designed to resemble a larger detached or townhouse property following the formal façade arrangement outline above.

In higher density locations, larger apartment buildings may be appropriate. The Council will expect to see a carefully articulated elevation, which has appropriate proportional arrangements and a level of variation in keeping with the overall character of the street.



Bloxham



Islip



Woodstock



Lower Heyford



Adderbury

↑ Formal

↓ Informal

7.3 Building Materials

A simple palette of locally appropriate materials should be used to bring visual coherence to the scheme as a whole. The palette should co-ordinate materials across buildings, boundary treatments and the public realm.

The use of a simple, consistent palette of walling materials is one of the most distinctive characteristics of Cherwell’s historic towns and villages. The North of the district is dominated by golden-yellow ironstone while paler limestone is used in the South. Red brick is also used, particularly in Banbury and Bicester. Chapter 2 provides further details on the distribution of materials across the District.

New development is expected to continue this tradition, through the use of locally characteristic materials for the construction of all new homes across the District. Tables 7.1 and 7.2 provides details of acceptable building materials and detailing.

Principles for use of building materials:

- Where stone is used it should be natural stone (not reconstituted or artificial stone)
- Brick should match local Banbury or Bicester brick
- The Council expect the proportions of natural stone , slate to be used:
 - 80% conservation areas
 - 60% village locations
 - 30% elsewhere
- Wood cladding, concrete and plastic substitutes for natural materials are not acceptable

- The use of materials between buildings or groups of buildings may be used as a means of reinforcing the character of key spaces or landmarks. The use of materials should generally be consistent so that the building line reads as a single element framing the public realm
- A building must be constructed in a single walling material to all elevations, a mix of materials is not acceptable. For example, ground floor brick and upper floor render. Where stone is used the same material should be used below the damp proof course level. Exposed brick or other material will not be acceptable
- Garages and out buildings must be constructed in the same material as the main property
- Expansion joints should be avoided onto the public realm. Where required they should be discreetly located behind rainwater goods (i.e. gutters and downpipes)
- Soldier courses or other ornamentation is not normally appropriate
- The materials palette should be discussed and agreed with the Council at an early stage. The palette should include walling, roofing and boundary treatment/threshold materials. The palette should co-ordinate across buildings, thresholds details and elements of the public realm such as paving
- The colours of the palette should be informed by the Roger Evans Associates report ‘Colour Palettes: Banbury, Bicester, Kidlington’ produced for the Council






Table 7.1 Appropriate use of local stone


	Character Area					
	Bicester	Banbury	Ironstone Downs	Cherwell Valley	Ploughley Limestone Plateau	Clay Vale of Otmoor (including Kidlington)
Ironstone		Y	Y	Y (North)		
Limestone	Y		Y (south)	Y	Y	Y

Y = appropriate in this location
O = occasional use only





Table 7.2 Materials and detailing

Walls (external walls and thresholds)

Material	Details
Ironstone	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local ironstone with dark honey tones. Lime mortar Coursing Ashlar / finish Expansion joints (where necessary) should be out of sight e.g. located behind rainwater goods
Limestone	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cotswold limestone (pale, oolitic limestone) Lime mortar Coursing Ashlar / finish Expansion joints (where necessary) should be out of sight e.g. located behind rainwater goods
Brick	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Colour: Soft toned red brick, reflecting local historic brick Beige bricks are inappropriate Variation in batch Texture Mortar Brick bonding should be stretcher, English or Flemish bond Garden wall bond should be used for garden walls
Render	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Self-coloured render or painted to reference brickwork or weathered stone, but in most cases should not be the main material (refer to Colour Palettes report, Roger Evans for colour details) Robustness and maintenance should be considered
Wood	 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Only appropriate on barns, outbuildings etc.

<p>Railings / hedging</p>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Painted black metal railings. • Full height or on top of brick / stone wall with coping • Hedges can be used to create a softer edge and can be used in combination with railings. • Potential for hedgehog holes in fencing • No timber fencing onto public realm
---------------------------	--	--

Roofs

Material	Details	
Clay tile		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Red plain clay tiles • Blue clay tiles on northern edge of district • No concrete or profiled duo imitation tiles.
Slate		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Blue / black welsh slate • Stone slate • No imitation slates.
Chimneys		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chimneys throughout the District should be constructed of brick. • Clay chimney pots
Rainwater goods		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gutters and downpipes should be in black painted metal in conservation areas • Black uPVC may be appropriate in other areas

7.4 Detailed guidance

The design of individual elements of the building façade including the windows, doors and the building's roof play a significant part in defining the character of a building and the wider settlement.

This section provides a set of simple rules for the detailed design of windows, dormers, roofs, doors and porches, decoration and external boxes. These apply to all new homes across the District.

7.4.1 Windows

General

Windows make a fundamental contribution to the character and appearance of buildings and settlements more widely. Guidance on the general arrangement and proportions of windows within the façade (solid / void relationships) is contained in section 7.2 and relates to the character of the building, whether formal/classical or informal/cottage style.

- The design of individual windows should be a response to building character
- Window details must match / be consistent on all elevations
- Slim line double glazing should be used
- There should be no frosted glass on any principal elevation
- Glazing bars should be structural and no ornamental plastic strips will be accepted

Casement:

- Casement windows should be side-hung, flush fitting and balanced casement widths
- The height of individual windows should always be the same or greater than their width
- Window openings wider than 450mm should be divided vertically and equally, by stone or timber mullions
- The frame on the hinge side should normally be fixed to a wall or a substantial vertical framing member/ mullion
- Windows frames should be timber or metal in Conservation Areas and other sensitive locations
- Single casement windows should not be used



Consistent window details, Upper Heyford



Casement window flush with wall, Bletchingdon

Sash:

- Sash windows must be vertical sliding with the upper and lower sash equal, and together filling the whole opening height
- Windows heights should be greater than their widths, with proportions in line with the Golden Section i.e. a ratio of approximately 1:1.618
- Windows frames should be painted timber in Conservation Areas and other sensitive locations

Recesses, cills, lintels and arches:

- Window recesses should normally be about 100mm.
- To achieve good visual contact between buildings and streets, window cill heights should not normally be more than:
 - 600mm above floor level in ground floor areas or living/dining areas at first floor level
 - 800mm above floor level in upper floor areas
- Flush cills are required (double cills are not acceptable)
- Stone and timber lintels are preferred (timber for casement windows in vernacular buildings)
- Where timber lintels are used they should be integral to the building (they should be a minimum of 150mm deep and have a 215mm margin at the edge of the window)
- Brick gauged flat arch or stretcher soldier arch are acceptable. On end brick lintels are not acceptable, neither are arched headers unless they are traditionally detailed
- Stone drip moulding may be used on stone lintels, where traditionally detailed



Sash window, Woodstock



Sash window, Bloxham

Dormer windows:

- Well-proportioned slim profile dormers should be used and be of a smaller scale than the lower windows of the elevation. Their construction must be integral with the main roofs
- Dormers should be located in one of three positions on the roofs:
 - at or below half-way up the roof slope (packed off one of the purlins), with the ridge of the dormer well below the main ridge of the house
 - at the eaves, aligned to the internal wall
 - at the eaves, aligned to the external wall face
- Gabled dormer roofs are preferred. Pitched roofs must be at least 40° to the horizontal. The facing material of the pitch should match the main roof of the relevant building. The cheeks and gable (if gabled) should be of roughcast render or lead
- The dormer cheeks should slim
- The windows themselves should be flush fitting, side-hung timber, two-light casements
- Flashing should be minimised and well detailed to ensure water runoff
- No glass reinforced plastic (GRP) to be used

Figure 7.3 Dormer window locations

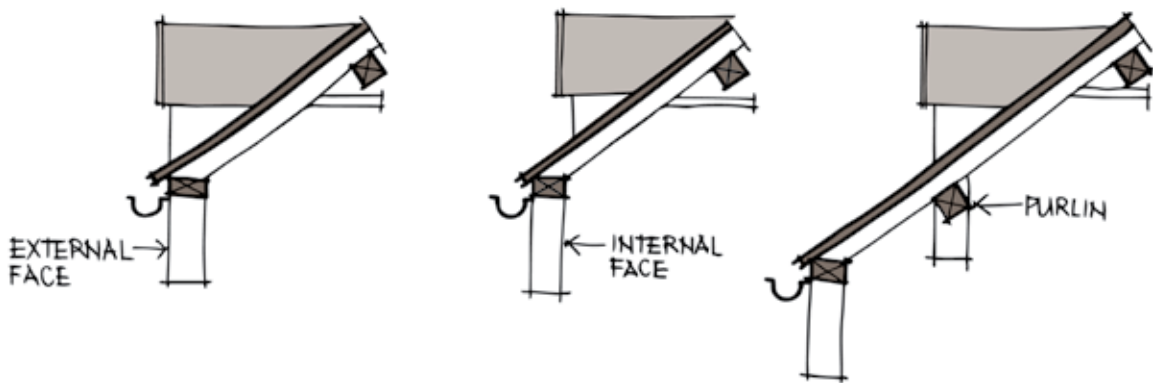
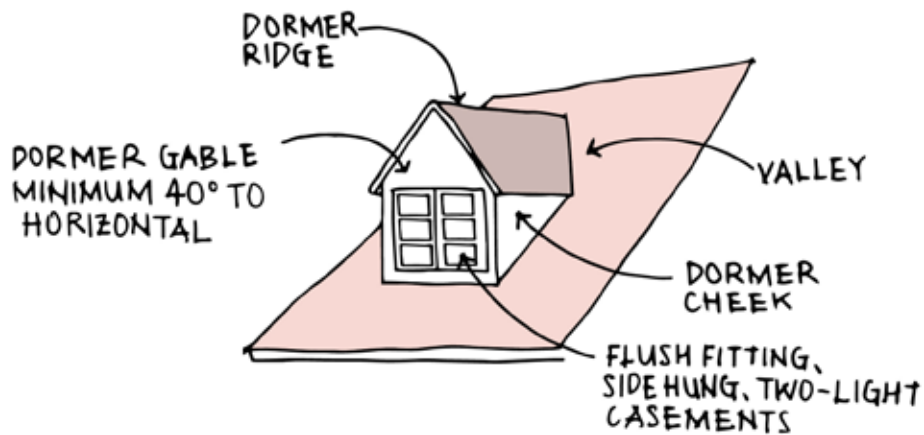


Figure 7.4 Annotated diagram of a dormer window



Rooflights:

- Rooflights are not acceptable on the front or principal elevation
- They should be flush between rafters
- Where used they should be parallel to the roof surface, with a vertical emphasis and modest in size (not normally more than 900mm in either dimension). They should be fully surrounded by roof tiles or slates
- Rooflights should be framed in wood or metal



Good examples of modern dormer windows, pitched roofs, slate tiles and brick chimneys, Woodstock



Small rooflights on rear elevation, South West Bicester

Sustainability exemplar

The size, type and arrangement of windows in relation to the path of the sun and prevailing winds can have a significant impact on the need for heating and lighting. Where appropriate to the character of the building and street, habitable rooms and larger windows should be located on south east, south west or south facing elevations. The northern side of the building is more suitable for service and storage areas, with smaller windows to reduce heat loss.

In sustainability exemplars, to maximise the potential for passive solar gain, the arrangement of rooms and building form may need to shift away from the traditional arrangement.

Chapter 8 provides further information on these aspects.

7.4.2 Roofs

Roof pitch angles and arrangements:

- Roofs must be pitched at least 40° to the horizontal with the ridgeline generally running parallel to the principal elevation
- Gables should have a narrow form where visible from the public realm
- Hipped roofs are generally not acceptable
- In the case of very deep buildings where there is substantial usable accommodation within the roof space, the central part of the roof (at least 4.5m back from the gutters) may be virtually flat – with only enough slope to allow rainwater to drain
- Consideration of the roofline of adjacent properties is required. Changes in level which are too large or too small should be avoided
- Garages and other outbuildings should have pitched roofs wherever possible
- Projecting gables can be used occasionally. They must be narrow in profile

Roof materials:

- Roofs should be of clay tiles or grey roof slates. Thatch and stone slates are also locally characteristic
- Profiled concrete tiles are not acceptable
- Tile hanging and timber boarding is not appropriate on gables.
- Photovoltaic panels and tiles will be appropriate in many locations. See Chapter 8 for further information

Roof verge and eaves treatments:

- Roof verges should be kept very simple, with a mortared edge and no overhang. No fascias or bargeboards should be used
- Eaves should be 'clipped' i.e. simply pointed with mortar, with minimal or no overhang and no soffits or fascias. Gutters should be as tight as possible to the wall face
- Occasional copings / parapet walls can be found in the district
- Gutters and downpipes should be in painted metal (usually black)
- No upvc clip edges on verges or gables



Steeply pitched roof with no overhang, Bletchington



Inappropriate use of upvc clip edges, and fascias to gable



Guttering, South West Bicester

Sustainability exemplar

Roofs can be designed to incorporate birds and bats. This can be by providing a gap in the soffit of the eaves, gable or external wall or through specifically designed bricks and boxes close to the eaves.

Chimneys and their locations:

- Chimneys are an important feature because they punctuate the skyline, articulate the roofline and therefore form an important component in the character of streets
- They should be of brick masonry construction and integral to the building (both in terms of construction and location)
- Working chimneys are preferred either providing a route for smoke or effluent from open fires or boilers or for mechanical ventilation, or acting as a termination of soil vent pipes
- They should be rectangular in form, located at the edge of the ridgeline and central to the gable
- They should project a minimum height of 1m above the ridgeline, with proportions relating to the overall scale of the host building and adjacent structures
- Windows or doors should not be located below a chimney
- Clay chimney pots should be used



Rectangular brick chimney at edge of ridgeline and central to gable, Bloxham



Rectangular brick chimney at edge of mid-terrace dwelling, central to gable, Adderbury

7.4.3 Doors and porches

Doors:

- All external doors should be in painted timber with a simple, well-proportioned design appropriate to the type and character of the property. For buildings of a formal character either four or six panelled design is appropriate, while timber ledge, braced or boarded designs are in keeping with a more informal, cottage style
- Large glass panels and mock fan-lights should be avoided
- Doors should be recessed into the wall by at least 50mm
- Door furniture should be simple, functional and in keeping with the character of the building
- Side lights to doors are discouraged



Flat porch, Adderbury

Porches:

- Porches should be in proportion with the building façade. Wide porches which cover an area larger than the front door itself will in most cases be unacceptable
- They should be open to the front and sides so that they are effectively just a canopy
- Simple porches should comprise a hood with a gabled or flat form projecting over the door, supported by timber brackets
- Larger porches should be supported by posts, but be in keeping with the size of building and context
- The height of porch roof eaves should line up with the top of the relevant door frame
- Blind walls to the street with entry to the side are not acceptable
- Pitched porch roof materials must match the main roof material
- No fibreglass, plastic or glass reinforced plastic to be used



Simple gabled porch, Chesterton



Unsuccessful example of plastic faux-tile porch, Banbury

7.4.4 Decoration

- Decoration is generally not acceptable on most buildings and is not characteristic of the simple vernacular architecture of the District
- Where decoration is used it must be traditionally detailed, functional and have a clear purpose
- Where decorative features are used on key buildings to emphasise their importance, these should take their design cues from the surrounding area



Subtle stone decoration

7.4.5 Services

- The visual impact of boxes, vents and flues should be considered at a layout stage to ensure these features do not negatively impact on the public realm
- Vents and flues should not be located on the front facade
- Electric and gas meters should, wherever possible, be located as close to the ground as possible on side or secondary elevations where they are not visible from the public realm. For terrace properties where this is not possible, boxes should be installed at a low level, preferably behind a wall or planting
- The choice of box colour should consider the walling material and location. If it is not possible to subtly match the colours, black should be the default



Simple hood mould decoration



Localised brick detail around doorways

8 INNOVATION AND SUSTAINABILITY



- 8.1 Sustainability and urban form**
- 8.2 Layout considerations**
- 8.3 Sustainable design and construction**
- 8.4 Sustainable technology**

CDC is a forward thinking and encourages innovation in design and construction to deliver sustainable development. Innovative, non-traditional architecture can contribute positively to the character of an area. The district has been leading the field in sustainability through the eco-town exemplar project at North West Bicester and is promoting the UK's largest self-build project at Graven Hill.

'Cherwell – safe, green, clean' is a priority of the Cherwell Business Plan 2017-18. There is a need to cut carbon, and since buildings make up 40% of carbon use, it is essential to use sustainable sources of energy and building technologies. New homes also need to be built to withstand less predictable and more extreme climatic conditions in the future. Other important considerations include water management, ecology, resource consumption and pollution, together with the wider social and economic aspects of sustainability.

Theme Three: Policies for Ensuring for Sustainable Development of the Cherwell Local Plan Part 1 2015 sets out the Council's strategy for ensuring that the impact of development on the District's environment is reduced, including taking steps to progressively reduce reliance on meeting energy needs from fossil fuels. Policies ESD 1 – ESD 17 deal with the Council's response to climate change including renewable energy and decentralised energy provision, sustainable construction, sustainable flood risk management and green infrastructure. Policy ESD 3: Sustainable Construction expects:

'All new residential development...to incorporate sustainable design and construction technology to achieve zero carbon development through a combination of fabric energy efficiency, carbon compliance and allowable solutions in line with Government policy.'

This chapter provides further information on these topics but does not set out specific guidelines as to how you develop innovative homes and places; this is a rapidly changing field and the principles vary depending on the type of development. Rather, this chapter provides overarching principles and inspiration, setting out key issues which must be considered by all developments in the District. It forms a precursor to the planned Sustainable Buildings in Cherwell Supplementary Planning Document.

New development in Cherwell should:

- Consider sustainability objectives at the masterplan, plot and building scale
- Incorporate innovation in a manner which reinforces the principles of good urban design
- Create robust places which can adapt to future changes in the way we live and use technology
- Create healthy buildings which provide a safe and comfortable environment for their inhabitants

New development should avoid:

- Incorporating innovations without fully considering the wider impacts on placemaking
- Architecture that does not sit comfortably with its context
- Weakening the fundamentals of good urban design for the sake of innovation

Please refer to the following chapter for supporting information:

- **Chapter 2:** For a summary of the District's distinctive characteristics and character areas
- **Chapter 3:** For details of how site analysis should be undertaken to inform the masterplan
- **Chapter 4:** For details of how a robust masterplan structure should be established
- **Chapter 5-6:** For the fundamental urban design principles for street and plot design.

Further reading:

- **The Environmental Design Pocketbook (2nd Edition), 2016, Sofie Pelsmakers**
- **The Sustainable Building Bible: An Insiders' Guide to eco-renovation & Newbuilding, 2011, Tim Pullen**
- **Climate Change and Adaption Report – NW Bicester, 2012, R Gupta, H Du and M Gregg (Oxford Brookes University)**
- **www.greenspec.co.uk** – independent online resource promoting sustainable building products, materials and construction techniques.
- **www.bre.co.uk** – for details of BREEAM assessment criteria and best practice examples

8.1 Sustainability and urban form

Consideration of sustainability is integral to good masterplanning and architectural design. The fundamental principles of sustainability should be embedded in all build programmes in the District.

To deliver Local Plan policy objectives, it is expected that sustainability will be considered at all stages of the design process from masterplanning to detailing. Sections 8.2 – 8.4 summarise the key issues to be considered.

The majority of development schemes will be expected to closely follow the guidance of chapters 4-7 reflecting the vernacular tradition of Cherwell. Sustainable building technologies should be incorporated in a sensitive manner without detriment to the architecture or street scene.

CDC actively promotes schemes which deliver exemplary levels of sustainability as at Bicester Eco-town. CDC recognises that innovative, non-traditional architecture and street typologies may be an appropriate design response in these circumstances.

Where innovation leads to deviation from chapters 4-7 of the Design Guide, CDC will agree bespoke design solutions. Development needs to be compatible with the wider character of the district and of an exceptional urban, landscape and architectural design standard. Additional time and investment may be required to develop the design in consultation with the Council.

Non-traditional architecture should have a sense of belonging to Cherwell and should draw on the key characteristics of traditional streets and buildings in the district, such as:

- A simple palette of local or modern building materials
- Simple, non-fussy architecture and building typologies
- The arrangement of buildings to positively frame the public realm

Modern architecture does not have to be ostentatious. While it is appropriate for landmark buildings and others which make a significant contribution to the fabric of a place to stand out, the majority of buildings should be polite and sit comfortably together. In all schemes, the core principles of good urban design must still apply. For example, CDC will expect layouts to follow the principles of the perimeter block (see section 6.3) with buildings fronting onto streets and spaces and a clear definition of public/private boundaries, regardless of the architectural character or street orientation.

Sustainable exemplars can be more expensive to deliver and will often require additional time to develop the design in consultation with the council. However, there are many long term benefits from this approach including increased fuel efficiency, balancing these costs over the life-cycle of a building.



Zero carbon terrace, Upton, Northampton

8.2 Layout considerations

The masterplan layout has a fundamental impact on the sustainability of the scheme.

Site location

A sustainable approach to site allocation is embodied in the policies of the Local Plan and tested through the Sustainability Appraisal process.

Environmental and climate factors such as flood risk, and the potential impact of development on biodiversity and landscape assets are assessed together with social and economic sustainability considerations.

The location of development has a significant impact on how a place will function in the future and the impact of development on the environment.

- Locating development in proximity to existing community facilities, town centres and employment areas assists in reducing the need to travel by vehicle for day to day activities, as does the creation of new places with sufficient scale and diversity to generate the need for new local centres and services
- Tying into existing public transport routes, walking and cycling networks also supports a shift towards more sustainable modes of travel and reduced energy consumption



Multi-functional green corridor.

Masterplan

Chapter 4 explains how the structuring principles of the masterplan should be established, following robust urban design principles to deliver new places which have long lasting sustainability. These principles should be followed by all new developments.

Where the vision is for a sustainable exemplar with high levels of energy efficiency, it is recognised that this will have an influence on the urban form of the masterplan and the design of individual buildings.

The key considerations for sustainability include:

Land use mix

- Providing a mix of different sizes and tenures of homes, and non-residential uses within walking distance to encourage social interaction and community cohesion, and to reduce the need to travel for daily essentials (see section 4.3)
- Avoiding urban sprawl by making efficient use of the site. Higher density schemes generate demand for public transport and local facilities. Terrace homes and apartments are inherently more energy efficient than detached homes. (see section 4.8)
- Creating flexibility within the masterplan for uses to change and places to adapt over time
- Considering the potential to use modern methods of construction to reduce waste arising from construction and improve the energy performance of homes. Implications should be considered at the masterplan stage, for example: modular construction may limit the available building typologies and their arrangement
- Considering the incorporation of sustainable energy strategies such as Combined Heat and Power and ground source heat pumps and the implications these technologies have on density and land use mix

Movement

- Creating a connected, permeable street layout which encourages walking, cycling and the use of public transport rather than use of private cars (see section 4.4-4.5)
- Connecting new places into the existing movement network of the surrounding area (see section 4.6)
- Providing appropriate levels of cycle parking and safe and convenient cycling routes to encourage cycling for medium length journeys (see section 5.4)

- Incorporating infrastructure for electric vehicles. Every home should have access to at least one electric charging point
- Considering the potential for low car or car free developments and the impact of these on street typologies and car parking arrangements including the use of car clubs
- Considering the implications of emerging transport technologies such as autonomous vehicles on street design and the provision of car parking

Green infrastructure

- Retaining and incorporating existing hedgerows, trees and other landscape features as part of a connected blue-green infrastructure network across the site (see section 4.7)
- Planning sustainable drainage features early-on, to allow sufficient space within the masterplan and considering the implications for street design and character. For example: street swales will increase the width of the street and may need to be balanced by taller building to create an appropriate sense of enclosure (see section 4.7)
- Using sustainable methods to manage landscape features for example: using greywater collection for irrigation and solar energy for irrigation pumps

Microclimate - wind

- Avoiding exposure to strong north or north westerly winds or the creation of wind tunnels by careful consideration of street alignment and avoiding localised strong winds created by individual buildings which are much taller than their neighbours
- Using existing landscape features such as tree belts and hedges or the planting of street trees, tree belts, shrubs and grassland to provide shelter from strong winds and to moderate extremes of temperature through evaporative cooling

Microclimate - sun

- Considering the impact of street orientation and street proportions on the natural day lighting/shading and temperature of buildings, gardens and public spaces. Streets with a 1:1.5 to 1:3 height to width ratio allow for good natural daylighting and pleasing proportions (see section 5.3)
- Planting deciduous tree species to offer shading to buildings and public spaces in summer and allow sunlight in during the winter
- Considering the impact of street and building orientation on the potential to harness solar energy using photovoltaic panels. Orientating roofs within 15-20 degrees of due south maximises the potential for light and solar gain (see section 4.9). In sustainable exemplars this may be a key driver for the masterplan street layout
- Considering future changes in temperature and the impact this will have on choice of planting and materials within the public realm



Electric vehicle charging point.



Green roof

8.3 Sustainable design and construction

Policy ESD 2: Energy Hierarchy and Allowable Solutions of the Cherwell Local Plan Part 1, 2015 sets out an ‘energy hierarchy’ to achieve carbon emissions reductions. At the top of the hierarchy is the need to reduce energy use, in particular by the use of sustainable design and construction measures.

Building form

The building typology and layout of homes has a significant impact on their performance, for example:

- Apartment and terrace buildings have a greater thermal mass than detached buildings and have reduced external walls area to floor area, which help to moderate temperatures fluctuations and minimise heat loss
- All homes should be designed to allow natural cross ventilation and cooling in summer, for example: dual aspect apartments with opening windows on front and rear elevations; higher floor to ceiling heights and the use of high level vents to allow hot air to rise and be expelled and cool air to be drawn in at low level
- The arrangement of rooms and windows should consider the path of the sun and prevailing winds to reduce the need for artificial lighting, heating and cooling, for example by locating living rooms

and larger windows on the warmer southern aspects, and minimising windows on cooler/exposed aspects

- Windows should be double or triple glazed and incorporate shutters or louvres to regulate solar gain and provide additional insulation
- Green roofs and walls should be incorporated where appropriate to provide insulation, water management and biodiversity benefits

Passivhaus

All schemes should consider the potential to deliver Passivhaus buildings. A Passivhaus is a super-insulated and airtight building, which does not need heating other than from solar gains, people using the building and appliances. It is fitted with a Mechanical Ventilation Heat Recovery unit (MVHR), which ensures there is always fresh air at room temperature. The MVHR can be fitted with an electric heater for top-up heat. Passivhaus use only 10% of the heating energy compared to conventional new builds. Windows can be opened and the buildings are known for high room comfort and good air quality.

Further information on Passivhaus specification and certification is available from the Passivhaus Trust at <http://www.passivhaustrust.org.uk/>.



Larch House, Ebbw Vale is the UK's first zero carbon (code 6), low cost, Certified Passivhaus.

Building fabric

The concept of embodied energy (or more specifically embodied carbon) considers the greenhouse gas emissions which are created during the life cycle of a material for example during extraction, manufacturing, transportation, installation and demolition.

In choosing building materials, embodied carbon should be considered (together with pollution impacts) alongside the carbon savings arising from the performance of the material in the home.

Considerations include:

- Re-using and refurbishing existing buildings, rather than demolition and new build
- The use of recycled and reused materials including locally reclaimed bricks, reclaimed roof slates and tiles, and recycling or reusing waste products arising from demolition and construction on site
- The use of locally sourced materials to reduce the energy expended in transporting materials, to support the local economy and to maintain the traditions of building in Cherwell (see section 7.3 for guidance on appropriate local materials)
- The use of cement substitutes in the manufacture of concrete blocks such as ground granulated blast furnace slag (GGBS) and recycled aggregate (RA) and recycled concrete aggregates (RCA) to replace quarried aggregate, or alternatives to concrete such as Ziegler clay blockwork to reduce embodied carbon
- The use of Modern Methods of Construction (MMCR) where elements (panels or 3D volumes) of the building fabric are manufactured off site in controlled factory conditions. The potential benefits include increased build efficiency, high energy performance products and quality assurance, reduced construction waste, construction time and impacts on site. MMCR covers a range of construction types including timber frame and Structural Insulated Panels (SIPS) which are lightweight but deliver high thermal performance
- Ensuring all timber used is from PEFC or FSC certified sources, ensuring responsible management of the world's forests



Modular construction factory, Ashford
(image courtesy of Brooke Homes)



Murray Street, London (source: Andrew Farrar, AJ Buildings Library)

8.4 Sustainable technology

The use of digital apps allowing users to control home heating while out of the home, and smart energy and water meters gives householders greater understanding and control over their daily energy and water consumption.

This smarter use of resources should be combined with the provision of energy in efficient and renewable forms, to deliver comfortable, low cost living environments.

CDC's energy hierarchy promotes the following strategies in the order listed below:

- Supplying energy efficiently and giving priority to decentralised energy supply
- Making use of renewable energy
- Making use of allowable solutions (further details of this are to be set out in the Sustainable Buildings in Cherwell SPD and Local Plan Part 2)

Decentralised energy

Local Plan Policy ESD 4 provides details of the use of decentralised energy systems either District Heating (DH) or combined heat and power (CHP) systems, to increase the efficiency of energy distribution. Scheme promoters should refer to The Renewable Energy and

Local Carbon Map, Local Plan Part 1 Appendix 5 for locations with potential for decentralised heat supply in the district.

Combined Heat and Power (CHP)

CHP systems utilise the waste heat produced when fuel is burnt to generate electricity, to heat homes and water. In conventional power generation large quantities of energy in the form of heat are wasted. By using this technique, the total energy conversion efficiency can reach 90%.

CHP can use renewable fuel sources such as biomass (energy crop or organic waste product) or be gas-fired (non-renewable).

Traditionally CHP has been used at the district or community scale, and most effective in relatively dense, mixed use developments. Micro-CHP serving individual homes is now becoming a commercially viable alternative to the traditional gas central heating boiler, while also providing electricity.

In the longer term fuel cell technology which generates electricity and heat directly through the combining of hydrogen and oxygen, could be used for micro-CHP.



Solar energy capture on homes of traditional and modern design, Villers Road, London (source: Architects Journal)

Renewable energy sources

Alongside biomass CHP, solar, wind and ground source heat pumps should be considered as potential sources of renewable energy.

Solar

Solar energy is captured using PV cells or solar water heating panels and require a south facing, unshaded roof.

- Photovoltaic (PV) cells use light to generate electricity and often directly feed electricity into the building. With the latest PV technology, cells can also be integrated into the roof tiles themselves, minimising visual impact. The cells can be grid connected, off-grid or hybrid and groups of solar PV cells can be added together to provide increasing levels of power
- Solar water heating panels uses the radiation from the sun to heat water which can supply that heat either as hot water or into a central heating system. If the system has been sized correctly, it can provide at least 40-60% of all household hot water requirements throughout the year. Unfortunately the demands on the central heating system are at their highest when the sun is weakest so a solar heating system will only contribute to part of a household's heating energy requirements

Wind

Wind turbines may be appropriate to generate electricity for individual or small numbers of dwellings in rural areas, subject to appropriate siting of the turbine away from dwellings and careful consideration of wider visual impact. In urban areas, they are unlikely to offer a viable form of energy generation.

Ground and Air source heat pumps

Ground source heat pumps utilise the constant below ground temperate and transfer heat from below the frost line into the building. They are effective in combination with low energy heating systems such as underfloor heating.

Air source heat pumps use the same principle but extract the heat from the air, rather than the ground. Their installation is much simpler and cheaper but the available heat is not constant and limited in winter months.

These systems require electricity to drive them, but in an efficient system where the heat gained is significant, one kilowatt of energy can generate three kilowatts of heat. The pumps have fewer mechanical parts than conventional heating systems, making them durable and more reliable. They also do not require external venting as fossil fuel systems do, so they do not pollute the air.

Water management

Use of water in the home from the mains should be minimised in all developments utilising approaches including:

- The fitting of low flow water goods
- Retention of roof water, for example through green roof systems and water butts
- Rainwater harvesting from roofs and grey water recycling which can be used for irrigation and toilet flushing, amongst other things
- Recycling of grey water through dual plumbing systems
- Recycling of black water is also an option through biological solutions



Street and roof orientation optimised for PV effectiveness, NW Bicester.

APPENDICES



Appendix A: Reading list

Appendix B: Local Plan Part 1, Policy ESD 15

Appendix C: List of Conservation Areas (2017)

Appendix D: Countryside Character Areas, settlement classification

Appendix E: Net density calculation

Appendix F: Residential Road Design Guide, OCC, Appendix A6

Parking standards for the City & Districts

Appendix G: Cherwell Design Initiative

Appendix A: Reading List

- Building Research Establishment**, www.bre.co.uk
- Berks, Bucks and Oxon Wildlife Trust**, <http://www.bbwt.org.uk/>
- British Geological Survey**, <http://www.bgs.ac.uk/>
- BS 5837:2012, Trees in relation to design, demolition and construction**, 2012, BSI
- BS 5906:2005, Waste management in buildings. Code of practice**, 2005, BSI
- Building for Life 12, Design for Homes**, 2012, Design Council
- Canals and Rivers Trust Development Guide**, 2006, Canals and Rivers Trust
- Car Parking, What Works Where**, 2006, English Partnerships
- Cherwell District Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment**, 2009, Cherwell District Council, <http://www.cherwell.gov.uk/index.cfm?articleid=4356>
- Cherwell District Local Plan 2011-2031 Part 1**, 2015, Cherwell District Council
- Climate Change and Adaption Report – NW Bicester**, 2012, R Gupta, H Du and M Gregg (Oxford Brookes University)
- Countryside Design Summary**, 1998, Cherwell District Council
- Colour Palettes: Banbury, Bicester, Kidlington**, 1996, Roger Evans Associates for CDC
- Creating Successful Masterplans**, 2004, CABE
- Environment Agency**, <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/environment-agency>
- Essex Design Guide**, 2005, Essex County Council
- Greenspec**, www.greenspec.co.uk
- Historic Environment Record** <https://www.oxfordshire.gov.uk/cms/content/historic-environment-record>, Oxfordshire County Council
- Listed Buildings Register** <https://www.historicengland.org.uk/listing/the-list>, Historic England
- MAGIC** www.magic.gov.uk
- Manual for Streets**, 2007, DfT/DCLG
- Manual for Streets 2**, 2010, DfT
- National Planning Policy Framework**, 2012, DCLG
- Natural England**, <https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/natural-england>
- Office for National Statistics**, <https://www.ons.gov.uk/>
- Oxfordshire Wildlife and Landscape Study (OWLS)**, <http://owls.oxfordshire.gov.uk/wps/wcm/connect/occ/OWLS/Home>
- Parking: Demand and Provision in Private Sector Housing Developments**, 1996, J Noble and M Jenks
- Planning Policy Statement 3: Housing**, 2010, CLG <http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/+http://www.communities.gov.uk/planningandbuilding/planning/planningpolicyguidance/planningpolicystatements/>

planningpolicystatements/pps3/

Responsive Environments, A Manual For Designers, 1985, Bentley, Alcock, Murrain, McGlynn, Smith

Residential Road Design Guide, 2nd Edition 2015, Oxfordshire County Council

Sewers for Adoption, 7th edition 2012, WRc plc

Site layout planning for Daylight and Sunlight: a guide to good practice, 2011, BRE

Susdrain, <http://www.susdrain.org/> CIRIA

Sustainable Design and Construction SPD, 2016, Barnet Borough Council

The Environmental Design Pocketbook (2nd Edition), Sofie Pelsmakers, 2016

The Residential Car Parking Research, 2007, DCLG

The SuDS Manual (C753), 2015, CIRIA, www.susdrain.org

The Sustainable Building Bible: An Insiders' Guide to eco-renovation & Newbuilding, Tim Pullen, 2011

Traditional Dormer Windows - Design Guide, 2003, Cotswold District Council

Trees in Hard Landscapes: A Guide for Delivery, 2014, Trees & Design Action Group

Urban Design Compendium, 2nd Edition 2007, English Partnerships

Urban Design Compendium 2, 2007, English Partnerships

West Oxfordshire Design Guide, 2016, West Oxfordshire District Council

Written Statement to Parliament - Sustainable Drainage Systems, 2014, DCLG <https://www.gov.uk/government/speeches/sustainable-drainage-systems>

Appendix B: Local Plan Part 1, Policy ESD 15

Successful design is founded upon an understanding and respect for an area's unique built, natural and cultural context. New development will be expected to complement and enhance the character of its context through sensitive siting, layout and high quality design. All new development will be required to meet high design standards. Where development is in the vicinity of any of the District's distinctive natural or historic assets, delivering high quality design that complements the asset will be essential.

New development proposals should:

- Be designed to deliver high quality safe, attractive, durable and healthy places to live and work in. Development of all scales should be designed to improve the quality and appearance of an area and the way it functions
- Deliver buildings, places and spaces that can adapt to changing social, technological, economic and environmental conditions
- Support the efficient use of land and infrastructure, through appropriate land uses, mix and density/development intensity
- Contribute positively to an area's character and identity by creating or reinforcing local distinctiveness and respecting local topography and landscape features, including skylines, valley floors, significant trees, historic boundaries, landmarks, features or views, in particular within designated landscapes, within the Cherwell Valley and within conservation areas and their setting. Conserve, sustain and enhance designated and non designated 'heritage assets' (as defined in the NPPF) including buildings, features, archaeology, conservation areas and their settings, and ensure new development is sensitively sited and integrated in accordance with advice in the NPPF and NPPG. Proposals for development that affect non-designated heritage assets will be considered taking account of the scale of any harm or loss and the significance of the heritage asset as set out in the NPPF and NPPG. Regeneration proposals that make sensitive use of heritage assets, particularly where these bring redundant or under used buildings or areas, especially any on English Heritage's At Risk Register, into appropriate use will be encouraged (see chapter 3/ Conservation Area Appraisals)
- Include information on heritage assets sufficient to assess the potential impact of the proposal on their significance. Where archaeological potential is identified this should include an appropriate desk based assessment and, where necessary, a field evaluation (see chapter 3/ Conservation Area Appraisals)
- Respect the traditional pattern of routes, spaces, blocks, plots, enclosures and the form, scale and massing of buildings. Development should be designed to integrate with existing streets and public spaces, and buildings configured to create clearly defined active public frontages
- Reflect or, in a contemporary design response, re-interpret local distinctiveness, including elements of construction, elevational detailing, windows and doors, building and surfacing materials, mass, scale and colour palette
- Promote permeable, accessible and easily understandable places by creating spaces that connect with each other, are easy to move through and have recognisable landmark features
- Demonstrate a holistic approach to the design of the public realm to create high quality and multi-functional streets and places that promotes pedestrian movement and integrates different modes of transport, parking and servicing. The principles set out in The Manual for Streets should be followed
- Consider the amenity of both existing and future development, including matters of privacy, outlook, natural lighting, ventilation, and indoor and outdoor space Limit the impact of light pollution from artificial light on local amenity, intrinsically dark landscapes and nature conservation
- Be compatible with up to date urban design principles, including Building for Life, and achieve Secured by Design accreditation
- Consider sustainable design and layout at the masterplanning stage of design, where building orientation and the impact of microclimate can be considered within the layout
- Incorporate energy efficient design and sustainable construction techniques, whilst ensuring that the aesthetic implications of green technology are appropriate to the context

- Integrate and enhance green infrastructure and incorporate biodiversity enhancement features where possible (see Policy ESD 10: Protection and Enhancement of Biodiversity and the Natural Environment and Policy ESD 17 Green Infrastructure). Well designed landscape schemes should be an integral part of development proposals to support improvements to biodiversity, the micro climate, and air pollution and provide attractive places that improve people's health and sense of vitality
- Use locally sourced sustainable materials where possible.
- The Council will provide more detailed design and historic environment policies in the Local Plan Part 2.
- The design of all new development will need to be informed by an analysis of the context, together with an explanation and justification of the principles that have informed the design rationale. This should be demonstrated in the Design and Access Statement that accompanies the planning application. The Council expects all the issues within this policy to be positively addressed through the explanation and justification in the Design & Access Statement. Further guidance can be found on the Council's website.

Appendix C: List of Conservation Areas (2018)

Adderbury	Rousham (includes Lower and Upper Heyford)
Ardley	Shenington with Alkerton
Balscote	Sibford Ferris
Banbury	Sibford Gower and Burdrop
Banbury Grimsbury	Somerton
Barford St John	Souldern
Barford St Michael	South Newington
Begbroke	Steeple Aston
Bicester	Stratton Audley
Bletchinghamdon	Swalcliffe
Bloxham	Tadmarton
Bodicote	Wardington
Charlon-on-Otmoor	Weston on the Green
Chesterton	Wigginton
Cottisford	Williamscot
Cropredy	Wroxton
Deddington	
Drayton	
Duns Tew	
Fewcott	
Fritwell	
Hampton Gay, Shipton on Cherwell & Thrupp	
Hampton Poyle	
Hanwell	
Hethe	
Hook Norton	
Horley	
Hornton	
Islip	
Juniper Hill	
Kidlington: Church Street, High Street, The Rookery, Crown Road, Langford Lane Wharf	
Kirtlington	
Milton	
Mixbury	
Mollington	
North Aston	
North Newington	
Oxford Canal	
RAF Bicester	
RAF Upper Heyford	

Appendix D: Countryside Character Areas, settlement classification

Cherwell Valley

Claydon, Clifton, Cropredy, Great Bourton, Little Bourton, Lower Heyford, Middle Aston, Nethercote, North Aston, Northbrook, Somerton, Steeple Aston, Upper Heyford, Wardington, Willamscot.

Ironstone Downs

Adderbury, Alkerton, Balscote, Barford St John, Barford St Michael, Bloxham, Bodicote, Broughton, Burdrop, Deddington, Drayton, Duns Tew, Epwell, Hanwell, Hook Norton, Horley, Hornton, Lower Tadmarton, Milcombe, Milton, Mollington, North Newington, Shenington, Shutford, Sibford Ferris, Sibford Gower, South Newington, Swalcliffe, Upper Tadmarton, Wigginton, Wroxton.#

Ploughley Limestone Plateau

Ardley, Bainton, Bletchingdon, Bucknell, Caulcott, Caversfield, Chesterton, Cottisford, Fewcott, Finmere, Fringford, Fritwell, Godington, Hardwick, Hethe, Juniper Hill, Kirtlington, Little Chesterton, Middleton Stoney, Mixbury, Newton Purcell, Souldern, Stoke Lyne, Stratton Audley.

Clay Vale of Otmoor

Ambrosden, Arncott, Begbroke, Blackthorn, Bunkers Hill, Charlton-on-Otmoor, Enslow, Fencott, Gosford, Hampton Gay, Hampton Poyle, Horton-cum-Studley, Islip, Launton, Merton, Murcott, Noke, Oddington, Piddington, Shipton-on-Cherwell, Thrupp, Wendlebury, Weston-on-the-Green, Yarnton.

Appendix E: Net density calculation

Net density is calculated by including only those site areas which will be developed for housing and directly associated uses.

This would normally include the following uses:

- Access roads within the site
- Private garden space
- Car parking areas
- Incidental open space and landscape
- Children's play areas (where these are to be provided)

Net density normally excludes:

- Major distributor roads
- Primary schools
- Open spaces serving a wider area
- Significant landscape buffer strips

Appendix F: Residential Road Design Guide, OCC, Appendix A6 Parking standards for the City & Districts

A6.B – Cherwell Urban Areas Parking Standards

The parishes, which define the urban areas in Cherwell are:

- i. Banbury,
- ii. Bicester,
- iii. Kidlington,
- iv. Bloxham,
- v. Bodicote,
- vi. Adderbury,
- vii. Yarnton
- viii. Gosford & Water Eaton.

The car parking provision in new developments for the urban areas in Cherwell area are set out in Table A6.B1.

Table A6.B1 Car parking provision in new developments for urban areas in Cherwell						
Number of bedrooms per dwelling	Number of allocated spaces	Number of spaces when 2 allocated spaces per dwelling are provided		Number of spaces when 1 allocated spaces per dwelling are provided		Number of unallocated spaces when no allocated spaces are provided
		Allocated spaces	Unallocated spaces	Allocated spaces	Unallocated spaces	
1	1	N/A	N/A	1	0.4	1.2
2	2	2	0.3	1	0.6	1.4
2/3	2	2	0.3	1	0.7	1.5
3	2	2	0.3	1	0.8	1.7
3/4	2	2	0.4	1	1.0	1.9
4+	2	2	0.5	1	1.3	2.2

Note 1: The rows in the table for 2/3 bedrooms and 3/4 bedrooms can be used when there are additional rooms in the dwelling which are not shown as bedrooms but where there is a high chance that they could be used as bedrooms.

Note 2: The Council will consider North West Bicester Ecotown as a special case provided that certain minimum criteria are met. If there is a full range of every day services provided within easy walking or cycling distance of the dwelling and convenient access to an efficient public transport system accessing a wider range of services including employment, one allocated car parking space per dwelling will be required, regardless of dwelling size or tenure. This may be on plot or off plot. Off plot provision may be grouped in a parking court provided the courts are small, close by, secure and conveniently accessed. Additional unallocated off plot car parking may also be provided according to the principles of this document up to a maximum of one space per dwelling. A lower standard of parking may be acceptable dependent upon the layout and accessibility to services and to other modes of transport in agreement with the Highway Authority.

A6.C – Parking Recommendations for all Other Areas in Oxfordshire (Other than Oxford and Cherwell Urban Areas)

Car parking provision recommendations for all other areas of Oxfordshire (other than Oxford and Cherwell Urban Areas) are set out in Table A6.C1.

Table A6.C1 Car parking Provision in New Developments for all Areas of Oxfordshire (Other than Oxford and Cherwell Urban areas)						
Number of bedrooms per dwelling	Number of allocated spaces	Number of spaces when 2 allocated spaces per dwelling are provided		Number of spaces when 1 allocated spaces per dwelling are provided		Number of unallocated spaces when no allocated spaces are provided
		Allocated spaces	Unallocated spaces	Allocated spaces	Unallocated spaces	
1	1	N/A	N/A	1	0.4	1.2
2	2	2	0.3	1	0.6	1.4
2/3	2	2	0.3	1	0.8	1.6
3	2	2	0.4	1	0.9	1.8
3/4	2	2	0.5	1	1.1	2.1
4+	2	2	0.6	1	1.5	2.4

Note: The rows in the table for 2/3 bedrooms and 3/4 bedrooms can be used when there are additional rooms in the dwelling which are not shown as bedrooms but where there is a high chance that they could be used as bedrooms.

Appendix G: Cherwell Design Initiative

The Design Guide is an important document in establishing a positive design agenda across the District. It cannot in isolation secure high quality design across the district, but needs to work in combination with other programmes if good quality design is to be secured. This includes:

- i. Design Training
- ii. Development Audit
- iii. Use of Design Review Panels
- iv. Use of Design Coding
- v. Use of Developers Briefs

i. Design Training of Planners and Elected Members

Equipping planners and members of the planning committee with the skills to confidently comment and negotiate on planning applications in the planning process is critical to the success of the Guide. Regular training will be provided to planners and elected members on key issues to ensure the optimal use of the Design Guide.

ii. Development Audit

The Guide has been written to promote high quality design principles, but also to reflect the development challenges that CDC face as a Local Planning Authority. A development audit will take place every two years to review the quality of development and consider whether changes to the Guide are required.

iii. Design Review

The use of Design Review Panels provides a neutral forum where the design principles, masterplans and design detail can be tested with a range of independent experts. Design review can help to achieve high standards, by testing the design principles that are embedded within the scheme, to ensure that these are fit for purpose and that the development is in the right place and responds well to its surroundings. Design review is referred to in paragraph 62 of the National Planning Policy Framework. This says that local authorities should have local design review arrangements and that they should give weight to the findings of design review panels.

Design review:

- Makes it easier to resolve design issues in the planning process
- Can help to improve the design of a project; identifying ways to make it function better and be more user-friendly
- Helps to achieve consensus around design objectives, and offers ways of engaging with interested parties e.g. highways officers, politicians and communities
- Offers a fresh perspective, providing solutions to seemingly intractable design issues
- Can help to address the viability question. In some cases projects can be simplified through more efficient design solutions or improved design can unlock higher sale or rental values

At CDC we have promoted the use of design review Panels on many schemes and the feedback has been positively received by developers, members and planners. One of its main benefits is it provides an independent view on the merits or otherwise of a development, helping to move projects forward quickly and with more certainty. It has been a useful tool to help applicants and planners to promote good design and identify poor design.

There are three design panels that we use:

- BOB MK: small scale local residential schemes
- Design South East: strategic local plan schemes
- CABA: regionally important sites, such as exemplar and town centre regeneration schemes

In all cases, panel members are drawn from a variety of fields, including urban design, architecture, landscape architecture and engineers and chaired to ensure that the review remains focused and that everyone is given the appropriate opportunity to participate.

Timing

The point in the design process when design review should be undertaken will vary according to the scale and nature of the project. Figure 1.1 sets out where design review fits into the process.

Using design review early in the process provides time for the review to become a constructive part of the design process and allow for any issues raised by the panel to be thoughtfully integrated before a formal planning application is submitted.

iv. Design Codes

The objective of design codes is to provide a clear framework for development that is supported by all parties. Design Codes are supported by the NPPF and organisations such as Design Council - CABI. They can be particularly important on sites with multiple land holdings or where the site is likely to be constructed by several developers / house builders over the life of the scheme.

Design codes should be jointly produced with the District Council through design workshops and stakeholder engagement.

Design codes are particularly relevant to strategic development sites (over 300 units) where the requirement for design codes is conditioned in the approval of the Outline Application.

The Council see design codes as being important to:

- Establish a long term vision and design led framework for the site
- Improve the quality of design
- Build upon the work established by the outline planning application and the design and access statement
- Ensure overall coordination and consistency between development sites and parcels
- Provide a level of certainty to the Landowner, Council, Developer and the community, by providing a level playing field
- Supporting timely delivery in the decision making process

- Provide a clear guide for developers working on individual plots and sets the context for more detailed design work.

It will be important that the codes establish the design principles in five areas:

- Vision and development framework
- Streets / movement network
- Public realm
- Urban form and morphology
- Materials and details.

Final Output

The final Design Code should be clear and unambiguous. Design codes need to convey a lot of information and can often be complicated and difficult to understand to a third party.

Establishing the right level of prescription for the codes will be important and clear performance criteria should be established for each development area, It is important that the format of the codes is clearly thought through at an initial stage and that early pages set out how the codes should be used / navigated.

Good design codes make extensive use of plans, sections and 3D illustrations to set out the objectives for each area. The use of tables for each character area and a series of parameter plans for movement, and urban form should be provided. Simple illustrations can often explain much more than words and photos and sketches and photos are often very important.



Figure 7.5 Extracts from South West Bicester Design Code

1) Vision and Development Framework

The first stage should build upon the work already undertaken for the site such as the Illustrative Masterplan and Design and Access Statement. Many of the key principles such as the movement network, building heights and density will have already been set out by the Design and Access Statement for the site.

The key aspects to focus on at this stage are:

- Define the character areas
- Define special conditions within character areas
- Define what the features / areas are that provide continuity through the site (e.g. Streets / public realm / landscape)
- Define the character cues which will differentiate the character areas. These should build upon the character of the existing site and it is anticipated that the cues will generally reflect the 20th and 21st century rather than traditional villages.

2) Streets / Movement Network

Streets and public realm form will be important in establishing a broad character for the site. Streets and open spaces will cross different character areas and will be important in providing continuity across the site. Streets should be designed as key aspects of the public space. The nature and form of the streets will vary according to their connectivity. The design of open spaces will vary depending on their location on site and their function.

The key aspects are likely to be:

- Scale and setting of the street
- The movement network should be designed to be pedestrian and cyclist friendly to maximise sustainable forms of transport. This relates both to the overall street hierarchy down to design and detail
- Parking should be carefully considered and is likely to vary depending upon the site location, density and housing typology
- SUDS and drainage
- Materials and details (with emphasis on materials which support a public realm approach)

3) Public Realm

The character of the public realm form will help to establish a broad character for the site that crosses different character areas. The design of open spaces will vary depending on their location on site and their function.

The key aspects are likely to be:

- Scale and character of open space. Some spaces, especially near the school and local centre are likely to be formal in character while other spaces, such as areas dominated by SUDS and ecological features are likely to have a less formal character
- Landscape and planting
- Front threshold detail
- Private gardens.

4) Urban form and morphology

The way that buildings relate to one another is one of the most important aspects that can be used to define an areas character. The proportion, massing, shape and layout of buildings will be important elements that should be clearly encapsulated in parameter plans. Other cues such as defining building lines, eaves lines alongside the rhythm / spacing between buildings will be important in establishing formal or informal character cues.

The key aspects are likely to be:

- Urban form (relationship of buildings to one another)
- Building typology (terrace, detached etc.)
- Density
- Building lines (consistent or varied)
- Height / enclosure
- Roofscape (Roof form, consistent or varied eaves / ridge heights)
- Scale and proportion and the buildings and its fenestration (important for both urban form and detail).

5) Building Material and Detail

The materials and details are likely to vary in different areas of the site. We would expect a simple palette of materials to be established that will vary according to the character area and condition. The Council would support innovative construction approaches that further a sustainable approach to the development.

- Building detail (window arrangement and proportions, balconies etc)
- Building materials (for roof and main building fabric. This can also include materials that will not be acceptable)
- Scale and proportion and the buildings and its fenestration (important for both urban form and detail).

v. Development Briefs

The role of development briefs is to communicate to developers the acceptable quality and quantity of development. It is anticipated that these documents help to provide consistent, high quality guidance to developers, and thus improve the quality of development and streamline the planning process. Development briefs are written and agreed in advance of any planning application for a site and will be led by CDC in collaboration with the landowner / developer and other stakeholders. They should be the product of a process of community and stakeholder involvement in order to build consensus. Development briefs will be adopted by the Council and therefore will be a material consideration in the planning process. They are key requirements of the Local Plan Partial Review Strategic Sites.

A development brief should establish a clear vision and framework for development and is generally produced for strategic, complicated and/or more sensitive sites which require detailed planning guidance. These documents may vary depending on the nature of the site, but will typically establish a development framework which sits with a vision and requirements for the development site(s).

Development briefs are promoted in Cherwell to:

- Provide site specific guidance for the development of strategically important sites
- Set out the vision for development of an area
- Improving the quality of development.
- Improve the efficiency of the planning and development process; and
- Help promote the development of a difficult site, with complicated constraints and / or land ownership patterns

A development brief establishes a framework masterplan for a site that provides a robust spatial vision backed up by clear urban design principles based on sound site and context analysis, and by an implementation strategy. A development brief will sit alongside the Design Guide and other planning documentation for an area.

Generally, development briefs cover the following:

- Introduction, including context, site, purpose and structure of brief
- Policy context
- Vision for development
- Site and area analysis, summarised in site constraints and opportunities.
- Framework masterplan setting out design objectives and requirements
- Detailed design considerations

This page is intentionally left blank

Cherwell District Council

Council

16 July 2018

Amendment to the Constitution and Officer Scheme of Delegation – Cherwell Community Lottery
--

Report of Executive Director: Wellbeing

This report is public

Purpose of report

To recommend a change to the Council's scheme of delegation, giving the Assistant Director – Communities, specific responsibility for running the Council's Community Lottery.

1.0 Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To delegate responsibility for running the Cherwell Community Lottery to the Assistant Director – Communities
- 1.2 To delegate authority to the Assistant Director – Law & Governance to amend the Constitution and the Scheme of Delegation to reflect 1.1 above.

2.0 Introduction

- 2.1 On 5 December 2016, Executive resolved to launch an online and fully automated Cherwell Community Lottery that will help fund discretionary support to voluntary and community (VCS) organisations active in Cherwell and to enable such organisations to raise funds directly for themselves.
- 2.2 The Council has contracted with Gatherwell Ltd, a registered External Lottery Manager, to undertake the day-to-day running of the Lottery.
- 2.3 At its meeting on 2 July 2018, Executive approved a Lottery Policy and associated measures which would enable the Council to apply to The Gambling Commission for a Lottery Operators Licence. The Executive also recommended Full Council delegate responsibility for running the Cherwell Community Lottery to the Assistant Director – Communities.

3.0 Report Details

- 3.1 Authority for a council to operate a lottery derives from the Gambling Act 2005. The Council's constitution (May 2018) provides for the Licensing Committee to deal with all matters under the Gambling Act 2005, which is delegated under the Officer Scheme of Delegation to the Assistant Director – Environmental Health and Licensing
- 3.2 As the Council now intends to operate a lottery for the purpose of providing discretionary support to VCS organisations (as opposed to carrying out the council's regulatory functions under the Gambling Act 2005), it is recommended that the Assistant Director – Communities should be made specifically responsible for the Lottery and delegated the necessary authority in respect thereof.

4.0 Conclusion and Reasons for Recommendations

- 4.1 Explicit delegation to the Assistant Director – Communities draws a clear line between the council's licensing / enforcement duties and its community development functions.

5.0 Alternative Options and Reasons for Rejection

- 5.1 The following alternative options have been identified and rejected for the reasons as set out below.

Option 1: To not delegate authority for the Lottery to the Assistant Director – Communities – This would lead to two service directorates being involved in the Lottery whereby the day-to-day running of the Lottery would rest with Communities while overall responsibility for the Lottery would remain with Public Health and Licensing. This is considered likely to result in 'disconnect' and confusion.

6.0 Implications

Financial and Resource Implications

- 6.1 There are no direct financial implications from this report as this specifically relates to ensuring that the correct delegations exist to effectively run the lottery. The financial implications of the contract with Gatherwell Ltd to undertake the day-to-day running of the Lottery have already been considered in a separate report and are not affected by the decisions here.

Comments checked by:

Adele Taylor, Interim Executive Director: Finance and Governance, 0300 003 0103,
Adele.Taylor@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Legal Implications

- 6.2 The Council is empowered to establish a lottery pursuant to the Gambling Act 2005.

6.3 While the Council has contracted the management and day to day running of its lottery to Gatherwell Limited, an External Lottery Manager registered with the Gambling Commission, the Council retains overall responsibility for the lottery and compliance with the relevant legislation and regulations. The Council is required to have in place a Lottery Policy and to obtain from the Gambling Commission, a Lottery Operator Licence.

6.4 In accordance with the Constitution, the Licensing Committee Terms of Reference provides for the Licensing Committee:

To deal with all matters which are the responsibility of the Council under the Gambling Act 2005 except those which are delegated to the Sub-Committee or Officers.

6.5 The Constitution further provides for a Scheme of Delegation to Officers which specifies the extent to which the powers and duties of the Council are delegated to officers pursuant to the Local Government Act 1972, the Local Government Act 2000 and all such other powers which authorise such delegations. The Scheme of Delegation provides for the Assistant Director – Public Health & Licensing:

To deal with all matters and exercise the Council's powers, including enforcement, under the Gambling Act 2005

6.6 The delegation of a Gambling Act 2005 function, namely the Cherwell Community Lottery, to the Assistant Director Communities requires an amendment to the Constitution as regards the Licensing Committee Terms of Reference and the Officer Scheme of Delegation as regards the delegated authority of the Assistant Director – Environmental Health and Licensing and the Assistant Director – Communities.

6.7 If the Council is minded to resolve the recommendations at 1.0 and 1.1 above, the Assistant Director – Environmental Health and Licensing will retain delegated authority to deal with all matters and exercise the Council's powers, including enforcement, under the Gambling Act, save for in respect of the Cherwell Community Lottery. The Assistant Director – Communities will have delegated authority to deal with matters under the Gambling Act 2005 only in respect of the Cherwell Community Lottery.

6.8 Authority to amend the Constitution vis-a-vis the Licensing Committee Terms of Reference is reserved to the Council. The Constitution provides for Council:

Adopting and changing the Constitution... and Agreeing and/ or amending the terms of reference and delegation for Executive Lead Members and Committees...

6.9 If the Council is minded to resolve the recommendations at 1.0 and 1.1 above, the Assistant Director Law and Governance may give effect to the resolution and draft amendments to the relevant documents.

Comments checked by:

Matt Marsh, Solicitor, 01295 221 691,
matt.marsh@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

7.0 Decision Information

Wards Affected

All

Links to Corporate Plan and Policy Framework

CDC Business Plan Strategic Priority: Thriving Communities

Lead Councillor

Cllr Andrew McHugh, Lead Member for Health and Wellbeing

Document Information

Appendix No	Title
1	CDC Draft Gambling Policies with Procedures June 2018
Background Papers	
None	
Report Author	Kevin Larner, Community Infrastructure Officer
Contact Information	01295 221706 Kevin.larner@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Cherwell Community Lottery Policy

The Cherwell Community Lottery administration services will be undertaken on a Service Level Agreement by Gatherwell Ltd as the External Lottery Manager (ELM) with Cherwell District Council having ultimate responsibility. The Cherwell Community Lottery Policy and the six principles thereof have been devised in accordance with guidance from Gatherwell Ltd and the Gambling Commission.

Principle 1: Gambling will be promoted in a socially responsible manner, in order to protect individuals from excessive and addictive gambling

Cherwell District Council is aware of its social responsibility to protect individuals from excessive and addictive gambling.

Cherwell District Council will ensure that:

1. Limits are put in place to ensure individuals cannot buy excessive numbers of tickets:
 - 1.1. This therefore restricts the capability for individuals to gamble beyond their means or gamble what they cannot afford.
 - 1.2. These limits will be monitored to see how many players reach them and may be reduced correspondingly if required.
 - 1.3. These limits are clearly highlighted at the point of purchase online.
2. Accounts require validation and set up:
 - 2.1. In the instances of direct debit the Direct Debit Guarantee ensures a time lag between ticket purchase and the first draw.
 - 2.2. As draws take place once per week, ticket purchases are therefore not capable of being purchased for immediate play and
 - 2.3. For internal process reasons, even credit & debit card payments cannot facilitate instant play into a draw for that week and a minimum of one day's lag will be effective.
 - 2.4. The combination of these factors does ensure it limits the capability to facilitate instant gambling and therefore significantly reduces the risk of gambling whilst under the influence of drink or other substances.
3. It is not possible to borrow money or be entered for lottery draws unless cleared funds have been accepted. No exceptions will be made to this position.
4. The system data provides facilities to track major changes in the lottery participation. Any significant outliers in the numbers of tickets will be investigated as part of ongoing assessments on the correct levels for ticket participation.
5. A process for self-exclusion from lottery participation exists to allow anyone to self-exclude from all propositions (existing or future).
6. Links to relevant support websites (www.gamcare.org.uk and www.gambleaware.co.uk) as well as the National Gambling Helpline, are made available on the Cherwell Community Lottery website to direct anyone to help and support should they need help from gambling additions. Cherwell District Council is also a contributing member to the Lotteries Council and has access to its research and support services. Cherwell District Council will also contribute to the research of Gamcare and Gambleaware through its membership of the Lotteries Council.

Principle 2: Children and other vulnerable persons will be protected from being harmed or exploited by gambling.

Cherwell District Council understands its requirements as part of the Licence Conditions and Codes of Practice (LCCP) and takes its responsibilities to the protection of children and vulnerable persons very seriously.

1. Cherwell District Council will ensure that:
 - 1.1. It complies with the legal requirement to prevent the sale of lottery tickets to under 16's.
 - 1.2. All new players are required to self-validate their age through both a positive tick-box confirming that they are aged over 16 years and date of birth validation.
 - 1.3. Spot checks are taken of new players and players are subjected to further Age Verification validation.
 - 1.4. As a final check before any jackpot prizes are issued, secondary age validation is also sought (passport, driving licence etc.)
2. Players are aware of the age limitations:-
 - 2.1. Clear statements will be displayed on the various websites relating to the required age to play, the age requirement is also highlighted in the terms and conditions that the player signs up to at registration.
 - 2.2. In addition, Gatherwell Ltd has enabled its Cherwell Community Lottery gambling website to permit filtering software to be used by adults (such as parents or within schools) in order to restrict access as relevant.
3. Should it come to pass that the age verification checks proved inaccurate and someone underage had gambled, then the user account would be suspended and monies returned.
4. Marketing falls into two areas:-
 - 4.1. Firstly in encouraging good cause participation (where there is a low risk of exposure to children and vulnerable people); and
 - 4.2. Secondly in the development of materials that support participation of the individual lotteries.
 - 4.2.1. In this area generic marketing materials are used which can be tailored to deliver a marketing package to each individual good cause to help them market their lotteries.
 - 4.3. To ensure compliance with the Advertising Codes of Practice advertising materials will regularly be submitted to the Committee of Advertising Practice (CAP) for approval.
5. As recruitment is undertaken to fill vacancies, if exposed to the direct selling of tickets then:-
 - 5.1. Applicants will need to be of a legal age to do so and educated on the legal requirement to not sell tickets to those under the age of 16.
6. Player Accounts require validation and set up.
 - 6.1. In the instances of direct debit the Direct Debit Guarantee ensures a time lag between ticket purchase and the first draw.
 - 6.2. As draws take place once per week, ticket purchases are therefore not capable of being purchased for immediate play and
 - 6.3. For internal process reasons even credit & debit card payments cannot facilitate instant play into a draw for that week and a minimum of one day's lag will be effective.

- 6.4. The combination of these factors does ensure it limits the capability to facilitate instant gambling and therefore significantly reduces the risk of gambling whilst under the influence of drink or other substances.

Principle 3: The Lottery will be conducted in a fair and open way.

Cherwell District Council is committed to complying with the Gambling Act 2005, The Gambling Commission's Licence Conditions and Codes of Practice (LCCP); the Committee of Advertising Practice (CAP) and Broadcast Committee of Advertising Practice (BCAP) code.

Cherwell District Council will:

1. Utilise the services of Gatherwell Ltd, which is an External Lottery Management company, ensuring that the lottery is delivered on a financially sound basis, as:-
 - 1.1. The financial structure of the lottery ensures that revenues are received prior to the running of any draw.
 - 1.2. Each draw is self-funded in terms of the liabilities that then arise (prizes, good cause donations, etc.).
 - 1.3. No players' tickets will be included in the draw unless cleared funds have been secured.
 - 1.4. The prize fund and good cause donations are calculated on a % basis of the revenue pot therefore ensuring sufficient funds will always be in place.
 - 1.5. Jackpot prizes are funded through an underwritten insurance policy provided by a reputable underwriter established in the UK, again paid for as a % of each entry.
 - 1.6. Gatherwell Ltd will ask its Board and staff to declare any conflict of interest in any potential target clients, in addition to the specific requirement to comply with the law for existing clients.
2. Utilise the services of Gatherwell Ltd, which is an External Lottery Management company, which will be responsible for ensuring that all technical solutions remain within scope of the law:-
 - 2.1. These include testing procedures for both existing, upgraded and new software propositions.
 - 2.2. Ensuring that all servers are located in the UK.
 - 2.3. Ensuring that software protocols and administrator access is limited to core personnel.
 - 2.4. Ensuring that all contractors and third party suppliers are advised of the relevant standards before they are allowed to deliver technical support. Access will be limited to the scope of their work and monitored and logged accordingly.
3. Gatherwell will ensure that all terms and conditions are available for participants on the various websites of the Cherwell Community Lottery, including the main www.cherwell.gov.uk website, and that:
 - 3.1. As part of the sign up process for new participants, new participants are asked to agree acceptance of the terms and conditions at the time of signing up. New accounts cannot be created unless the terms and conditions are accepted.
 - 3.2. Participants will be advised of changes to the terms and conditions via pop-ups on the Cherwell Community Lottery website. In exceptional circumstances, all participants can be emailed a link to advise them of the new terms and conditions.

4. Gatherwell Ltd will ensure that the terms and conditions detail the complaints procedure should participants need to raise any issues or concern, both internally at Cherwell District Council and externally though the use of an independent arbiter should resolution not be found.
5. Ensure that no loyalty or reward schemes are being offered.

Principle 4: Cherwell District Council will protect itself from being a source of crime or disorder, being associated with crime or disorder, or being used to support crime.

This Policy is beholden to the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (see <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2002/29/contents>) & The Anti Money Laundering (AML) Regulations)

1.1 Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 : - *“An Act to establish the Assets Recovery Agency and make provision about the appointment of its Director and his functions (including Revenue functions), to provide for confiscation orders in relation to persons who benefit from criminal conduct and for restraint orders to prohibit dealing with property, to allow the recovery of property which is or represents property obtained through unlawful conduct or which is intended to be used in unlawful conduct, to make provision about money laundering, to make provision about investigations relating to benefit from criminal conduct or to property which is or represents property obtained through unlawful conduct or to money laundering, to make provision to give effect to overseas requests and orders made where property is found or believed to be obtained through criminal conduct, and for connected purposes.”*

1.2 The AML Regulations require relevant businesses to:

- 1.2.1 put in place procedures to verify the identity of customers on entering into a business relationship or transaction and to carry out ongoing monitoring during the business relationship.
- 1.2.2 keep records obtained in establishing customers’ identities and of business relationships for five years
- 1.2.3 train employees in the relevant procedures and law.
- 1.2.4 appoint a nominated officer whose role includes reporting to THE National Crime Agency (NCA), or its successor, suspicions of money laundering activity.
- 1.2.5 put in place and maintain policies and procedures to cover the requirements listed above.

- 2 Cherwell District Council is a professional operation and takes seriously its responsibilities to ensure all players of their society lottery are operating within the law. Cherwell District Council will ensure that:
- 3 It employs the services of Gatherwell Ltd, a Remote External Lottery Management company, that therefore mainly takes transactions electronically though either direct debit, credit card & debit card. No cash payments can be used for payment, mitigating the chance for the passing of counterfeit money.

- 4 A number of safeguards are in place to validate players' identities as part of the account verification process. Additionally safeguards are in place to ensure that ticket purchases are not excessive, therefore mitigating the risk of money laundering. If players tried to purchase excessive tickets then the system controls built into the software algorithms will advise the player that they have exceeded the number of tickets possible and stops the transaction.
- 5 The software resides on secure servers. These reside behind encrypted firewalls and offer bank level security protocols in the transfer of electronic data. Additionally they are situated in a secure data centre managed by Disclosure and Baring checked staff.
- 6 All transactions for the software will have full audit trails of every transaction made including timestamps. These audit trails will ensure that should any suspicious activity be identified a full investigation by Gatherwell Ltd staff or law enforcement bodies can be undertaken.
- 7 In an effort to minimise the risk of fraudulent behaviour and demonstrate impartiality throughout, the main Lottery draw each week takes the results from an independently drawn lottery (currently identified as the Australian Super 66). This ensures no fraudulent activity can be taken in the generation of the winning set of numbers for the draw. To ensure compliance at an entry level into the system, these numbers will need to be entered separately by two of the directors of the business each week. The smaller local level prizes are generated based on a random ticket selection from existing purchased tickets by an algorithm within the software.
- 8 Whilst by its definition a lottery is a random game of chance and therefore offers little opportunity for collusion or cheating, any suspicion of malpractice will result in the immediate blocking of the users account.
- 9 Any evidence of illegal behaviour by staff will initiate a full investigation, during which time the member of staff will be suspended from duties to ensure the full protection of the players, staff and reputation of the business.
- 10 All companies who provide fundamental services in the provision of the service (e.g. Direct Debit Bureaux, age verification service providers, prize fund insurance etc.) undertake rigorous validation in terms of their suitability, credibility and reputation. This includes full financial health checks and references where required.

Principle 5: All relevant officers and members will be aware of their legal obligations in running a successful and legally compliant lottery.

Cherwell District Council takes its legal responsibilities very seriously and requires that all relevant officers and members are aware of their legal obligations in running a successful and legally compliant Lottery. Cherwell District Council will ensure that:

1. Officers and members newly taking on responsibility for the Cherwell Community Lottery will be provided with online training via Gatherwell Ltd as part of the induction process. The level will be appropriate to the role, but will cover:

- The Gambling Act 2005
- The Licence Conditions and Code of Practice (LCCP)
- The role and responsibilities of a licence holder

Advice will be provided by Gatherwell in terms of the Committee of Advertising Practice (CAP) and Broadcast Committee of Advertising Practice (BCAP). The process for highlighting any evidence of non-compliance will operate in accordance with Gatherwell's Information Security Breach Reporting Procedure.

3. All relevant officers and members are aware of their legal responsibilities, and compliance is a standard agenda item at review meetings that shall take place between Cherwell District Council and Gatherwell Ltd on a six monthly basis.
4. Annual refresher courses for relevant officers and members will be run by Gatherwell Ltd as an online training course to maintain knowledge and compliance.
5. Ad hoc on the job training forms part of the development of staff and focus areas for development are identified during the annual appraisal process.
6. Training records will be kept as part of the personnel record of individuals and a register of key training delivered and renewal dates maintained by the Human Resources Department of Cherwell District Council.
7. Training will be delivered online via Cherwell District Council's External Lottery Manager (ELM), Gatherwell Ltd.
8. Cherwell District Council will review the Cherwell Community Lottery policy and procedures at least every two years.

Principle 6: An Anti-Money Laundering Risk Assessment shall be carried out and periodically reviewed at least every two years.

The risk assessments and reviews shall be carried out by Gatherwell Ltd and be reported to Cherwell District Council.

1. Principal risk areas of Gatherwell Ltd lottery systems being abused for anti-money laundering (AML) practices fall into 2 key areas:
 - 1.1. Criminal laundering of money through the purchase of tickets on one of Gatherwell Ltd's lottery sites and subsequent winnings from draws to be taken as 'cleansed' money.
 - 1.2. False registration and representation of good causes on one of Gatherwell Ltd's lottery sites against which tickets are purchased to launder illegally acquired funds and to be extracted through the false pretence of funds raised for a good cause.
2. Barriers and restrictions that are currently in place to deter the above practices are as follows:-
 - 2.1. Ticket purchases are limited per participating player therefore making it impossible to buy a large amount of tickets, therefore activity would require the registration of an extremely large number of individual user accounts for money laundering of significant value.

- 2.2. The maximum return possible from laundering through the purchase of tickets is extremely low in comparison to other gambling activities. Statistically, a maximum of 26% of proceeds are allocated to prizes across all of Gatherwell Ltd's lottery campaigns.
 - 2.3. In order to ensure the legitimacy of the good causes registered on Gatherwell Ltd sites, there is a good cause validation process in place for all sites. For the Cherwell Community Lottery a cause application and approval workflow process is in place whereby Cherwell District Council itself has a duty to verify the identity of every good cause prior to approving their inclusion and set up on their lottery website. This workflow is comprehensively tracked and logged on system records.
3. The outcome of the high level assessment of risk is as follows:-
- 3.1. Gatherwell Ltd lottery systems present a low risk of money laundering practices for the following reasons:
 - 3.1.1 Transactions are limited to only small sums of money and would therefore require a lot of effort in the setting up of a large number of accounts to make the exploitation of Gatherwell Lotteries a worthwhile laundering activity.
 - 3.1.4 Setting up a good cause requires certification/validation from authorised government bodies which in itself is a deterrent.
 - 3.1.5 The overall combination of risk, reward and effort would mean that Gatherwell Ltd is at low risk especially in comparison to alternative gambling activities.

Sarah Burns

Community Funding Officer

6 June 2018

This page is intentionally left blank

Cherwell District Council

Council

16 July 2018

<p>Graven Hill Community Governance Review – Results of First Consultation and Recommendations for Second Consultation</p>

Report of Chief Executive

This report is public

Purpose of report

To provide an update on the Community Governance Review (CGR), including the results of the first consultation period held earlier this year.

To consider the draft recommendations of the CGR Working Group that will form the basis of the second consultation phase which will start on 30 July 2018.

1.0 Recommendations

The meeting is recommended to:

- 1.1 Approve consultation on the proposed boundary between Bicester Town Council and Ambrosden being moved to incorporate Graven Hill into Bicester as shown in Appendix 1
- 1.2 Approve consultation on the boundary between Ambrosden and Chesterton being moved to include the orphan area into Chesterton as shown in Appendix 1
- 1.3 Approve consultation on the proposed allocation of councillors for Bicester Town Council (BTC), that is BTC - Bicester South Ward be increased by one councillor and BTC -Bicester East Ward be decreased by one councillor, therefore retaining the same number of councillors.

2.0 Introduction

- 2.1 In May 2018, Council approved a timetable for a Community Governance Review (CGR) to be carried out.
- 2.2 The first consultation stage has concluded. This report gives details of the responses, and recommendations from the Working Group for the next consultation stage.

3.0 Report Details

2016 District Boundary Review

- 3.1 As Councillors will recall a District Boundary Review was carried out in 2014/2015 that saw new District Wards take effect in May 2016.
- 3.2 As a result of the District Review the LGBCE made alterations to Bicester Town Council wards, which are due to come into effect in May 2019. These alterations are protected electoral arrangements and as such permission will have to be sought from the LGBCE to move Graven Hill into the Bicester Town Parish.
- 3.3 The need for permission does not prevent the CGR from continuing and officers will liaise with LGBCE as required.
- 3.4 The Terms of Reference for the review were published on 16 May 2018, and gave details of matters to be considered:

Parish/Area	Matters to be considered
Development area known as Graven Hill, Ambrosden (shown on the attached map in appendix 2)	Review of the boundary between Ambrosden and Bicester, to consider incorporating the development site of Graven Hill into Bicester
Area to the left of Graven Hill, the so called 'orphan area', Ambrosden (shown on attached map in appendix 2)	Review of the boundary between Chesterton and Ambrosden/Ambrosden and Bicester, to consider incorporating all or part of the orphan area in to either parish

As a result of the initial consultation, the following parishes will also be included in the review as consultees:

Parish/Area	Matters to be considered
Bicester Town	Review of the Boundary with Ambrosden to consider incorporating Graven Hill, and some or all of the orphan area, into Bicester
Chesterton	Review of the boundary with Ambrosden to consider incorporating all or part of the orphan area of the orphan area with Chesterton

- 3.5 The CGR working group met on 21 May 2018 and agreed that the consultation should consider if Graven Hill and the orphan area be moved into the new Bicester South ward which comes into effect in May 2019 and the number of councillors on Bicester Town Council.
- 3.6 A consultation document was produced (see appendix 3), and emailed to all interested parties. The consultation period ran from 25 May 2018 to 22 June 2018. The CGR Working Group met on 25 June to discuss the responses received from the first consultation.

- 3.7 28 responses to the consultation were received, 19 from Graven Hill Plot Holders, 5 from other local residents, 1 from a Parish/Town councillor, 1 from the Oxfordshire Association of Local Councils, 1 from Ambrosden Parish Council and 1 from Bicester Town Council.
- 3.8 Of the 28 responses received, 26 were in favour of Graven Hill becoming part of Bicester, and 2 against which gave the alternative of Graven Hill being a separate Parish.
- 3.9 The majority of responses supported an extra councillor for Bicester Town Council, Bicester South ward which comes into effect in May 2019.
- 3.10 Bicester Town Council (BTC) requested that consideration be given to reducing the number of councillors in the new BTC Bicester East Ward by 1 and increasing the new BTC Bicester South ward by 1 so that the number of councillors at Bicester Town Council remain the same.
- 3.11 Ambrosden Parish Council did not object to the removal of the Graven Hill development from Ambrosden Parish but suggested that consideration should be given to the Orphan Area moving into Chesterton rather than Bicester as it was of Rural Character and would be more suited.
- 3.12 There are two properties in the Orphan Area, one business and one residential which were both part of the first consultation. Should this area move Parish the Council Tax amount for the residential property would change. Based on a Band D property there would be an increase of £23.04 from £1762.50 to £1785.54.
- 3.13 If the Orphan area moved from Ambrosden to Chesterton, at the conclusion of the review, a request would need to be made to the Local Government Boundary Commission for England (LGBCE) for related alterations. This is because the existing parish boundary is also the District Ward and County Division boundary.
- 3.14 The CGR working group have been made aware of the issue regarding the District Ward and County Division boundaries.
- 3.15 Ambrosden Parish Council also requested that consideration be given to a development recently granted planning permission on the Blackthorn Road being moved into the parish of Ambrosden. However, this was not in the terms of reference or relevant to the current CGR and the working group agreed that this should be addressed at a later date noting that it would be appropriate for it to coincide with the next scheduled elections for Ambrosden Parish Council May 2020.
- 3.16 As the majority of responses agreed that Graven Hill should move into Bicester and an extra councillor allotted to the new BTC Bicester South ward it was agreed that this should form the basis of the second consultation.

Next steps

- 3.17 Recommendations approved by full Council at this meeting will form the basis of the second consultation stage, which will run from 30 July 2018 to 14 September 2018.
- 3.18 At the conclusion of the consultation the CGR working group will meet to discuss responses, ahead of final recommendations being submitted to full Council consideration in 15 October 2018. **Page 259**

- 3.19 Any changes resulting from this review will take effect in May 2019, at the time of the next scheduled elections to Bicester Town Council.

4.0 Conclusion and Reasons for Recommendations

- 4.1 The working group feel that the recommendations made are logical, and in the best interests of the parishes involved.

5.0 Consultation

- 5.1 With all interested parties as detailed in section 3 of the report.

6.0 Alternative Options and Reasons for Rejection

- 6.1 The following alternative options have been identified and rejected for the reasons as set out below.

Option 1 – Not to make any changes. This is rejected, as the CGR Working Group consider the recommendations to be in the best interest of the parishes involved.

7.0 Implications

Financial and Resource Implications

- 7.1 There are no direct financial implications for the Council in relation to these recommendations. The Council Tax in the Orphan area for a Band D property is subject to change as detailed in paragraph 3.12

Comments checked by:

Adele Taylor Interim Executive Director: Finance and Governance 01295 221634,
adele.taylor@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Legal Implications

- 7.2 The proposals in this report are in line with the powers of the council as set out in the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 and propose a pragmatic and proportionate way forward.

Comments checked by:

James Doble, Assistant Director Law and Governance and Monitoring Officer. –
0300 003 0207

James.doble@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

8.0 Decision Information

Wards Affected

Bicester South and Ambrosden
Fringford and Heyfords
Bicester East

Links to Corporate Plan and Policy Framework

N/A

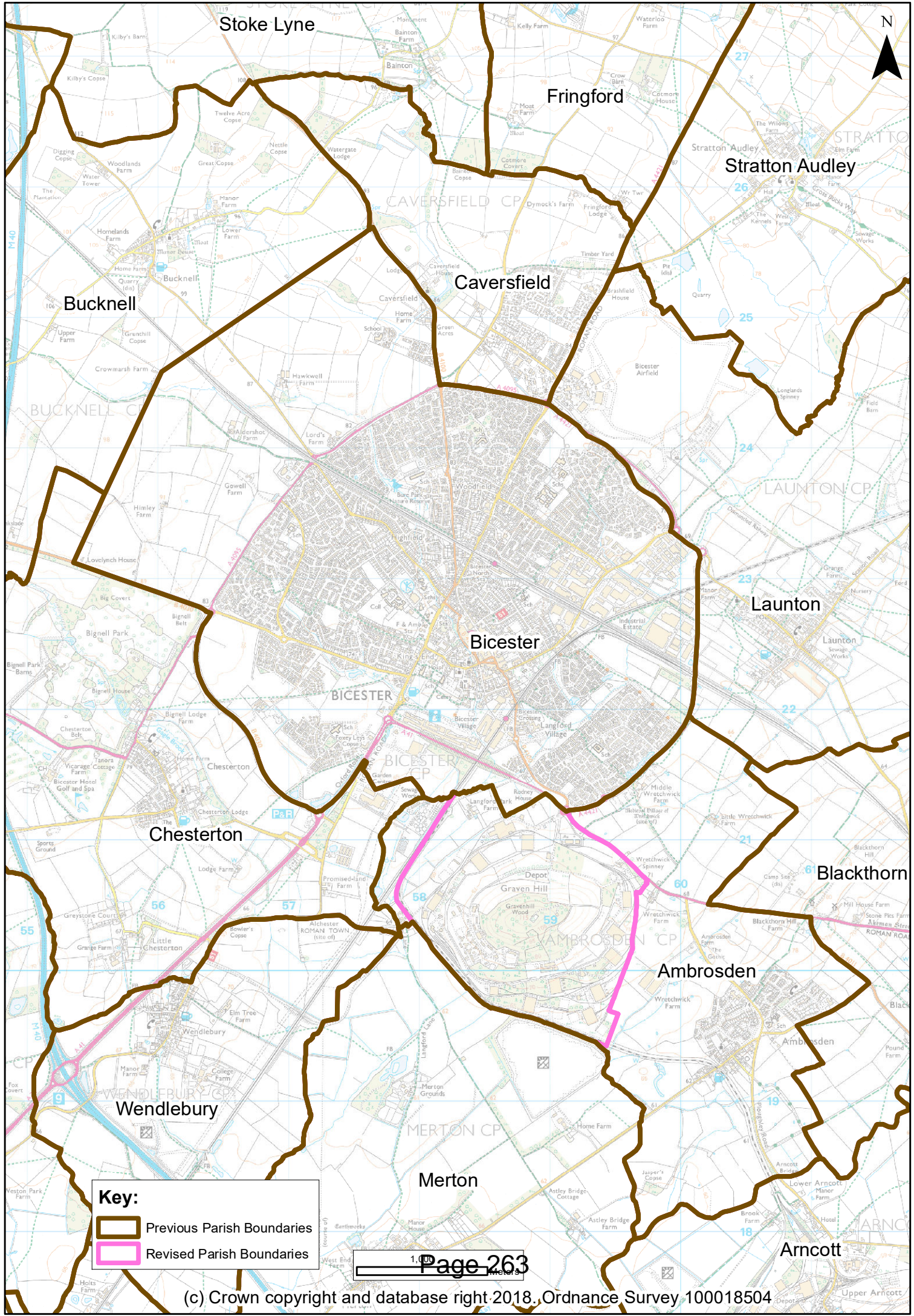
Lead Councillor

None

Document Information

Appendix No	Title
Appendix 1	Map – Orphan area moved to Chesterton
Appendix 2	Map – Original consultation
Appendix 3	Consultation document
Background Papers	
None	
Report Author	Lesley Farrell – Democratic and Elections Officer
Contact Information	Tel: 01295 221591 Email: lesley.farrell@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank



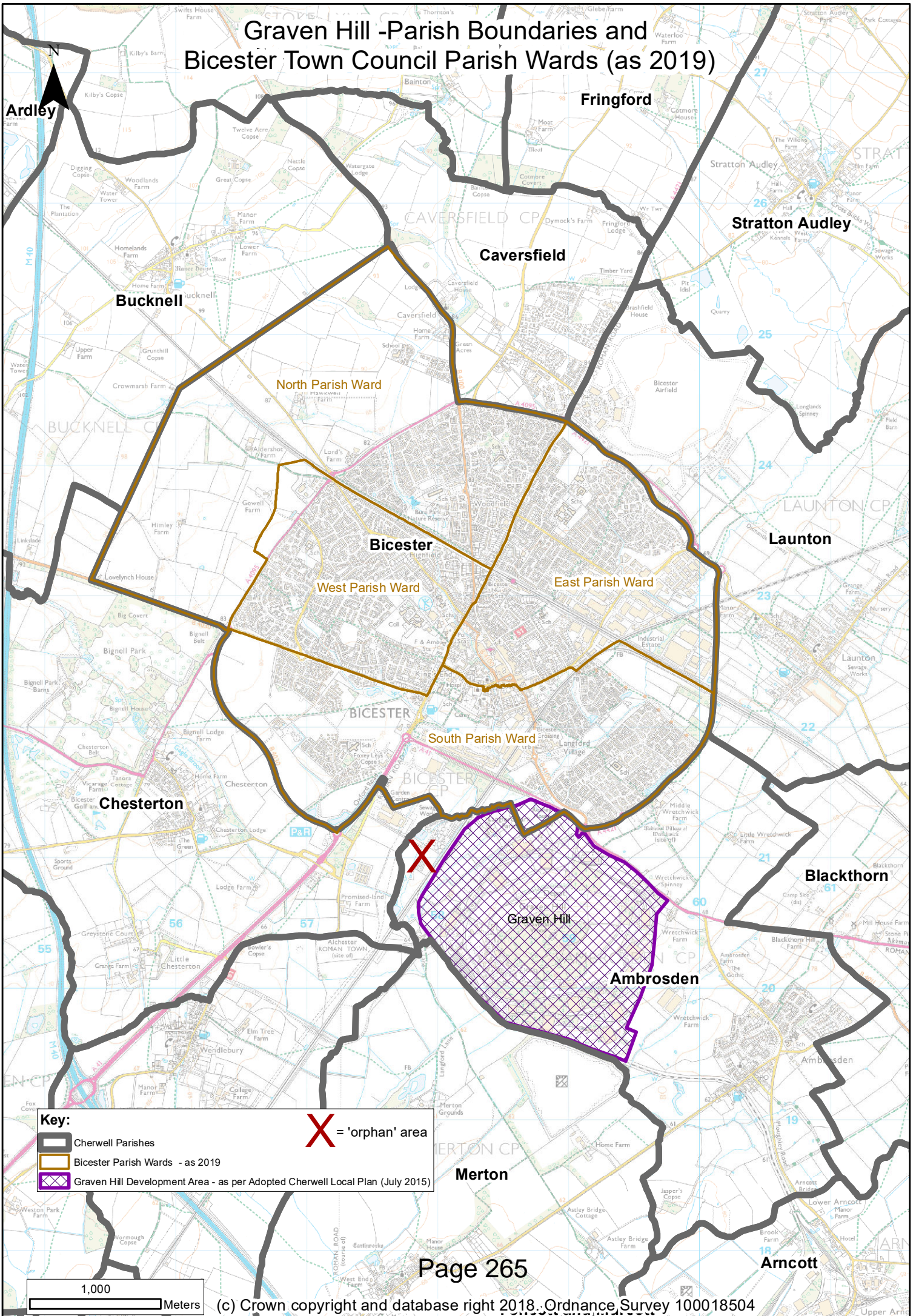
Key:

- Previous Parish Boundaries
- Revised Parish Boundaries

1,000
meters
Page 263

This page is intentionally left blank

Graven Hill - Parish Boundaries and Bicester Town Council Parish Wards (as 2019)



This page is intentionally left blank

25 May 2018

Consideration of change to Bicester Town Council/Ambrosden Parish Council Boundary – please tell us what you think.

Cherwell District Council is carrying out a Community Governance Review to consider:

- if the area known as Graven Hill should move from Ambrosden Parish Council to Bicester Town Council
- if the strip of land adjacent to Graven Hill which would be separated from Ambrosden Parish Council should the Graven Hill site be moved into Bicester Town Council, also be moved from Ambrosden Parish Council to Bicester Town Council
- if the boundary were to be changed and the Graven Hill site and strip of land be moved into Bicester Town Council, should the number of Bicester Town councillors increase from 15 to 16

We are therefore writing to interested parties, to explain what we are considering and to get their view.

What is a Community Governance Review?

The process a District Council follows to make changes to parish boundaries and numbers of parish councillors.

Why is this review taking place?

The Graven Hill development currently falls within the parish boundary of Ambrosden. Recently there has been significant progress on the development of Graven Hill, and proposals are being considered regarding the future management of facilities and public open space. Outline Planning permission is also in place for the self-build homes on the site.

Due to the location of Graven Hill, it is likely that residents will consider themselves part of the Bicester community rather than Ambrosden. As a result, a request has been received from the Leader of the Council that a Community Governance Review be undertaken.

It is important for us to review boundaries in areas where development is taking place, in case changes need to be made. We have recently changed boundaries in Banbury and Bodicote around the the Longford Park development , and in Upper Heyford which will see a new parish created in 2019 following development by the Dorchester Group at Heyford Park.

What would this move mean?

Graven Hill would become part of Bicester and residents would vote for a Bicester Town Councillor and have a say in the running of Bicester Town Council (see below) as opposed to Ambrosden Parish Council.

The area of land between Chesterton and Ambrosden, marked with an X on the attached map, would be isolated from Ambrosden if it stayed part of Ambrosden Parish. We therefore propose to move this area of land into Bicester, alongside Graven Hill.

There would be an increase in Council Tax for properties moved from Ambrosden to Bicester. A band D property in Ambrosden Parish Council will pay £1762.50 in total for the 2018/2019 period. A band D property in Bicester Town will pay £1856.33 to total for the same period.

If this change took place, it would take effect from 1 April 2019.

What are Parish Councils?

Parish councils make local decisions and introduce policy that is relevant to the public interest of the parish. This is done at meetings of the Parish council, by parish councillors who are elected to serve for a four year term. Parish councillors are unpaid. Ambrosden currently has 6 parish councillors. Following a separate boundary review, Bicester Town Council will have 15 from the scheduled elections in May 2019.

Parish councils represent the local community, for example, by providing responses to planning or licensing consultations, they also deliver services to meet local needs and improve the quality of life and community well-being. Parish councils have powers to provide and maintain a variety of important local services, such as allotments, burial grounds, bus shelters, open spaces and village halls.

Where would the new parish boundary be?

The attached map shows the area that could potentially move from Ambrosden Parish Council to Bicester Town Council and the positioning of the new boundary.

What happens now?

Cherwell District Council is consulting all interested parties within the Graven Hill area, Bicester Town Council and Ambrosden Parish Council. All interested parties will have an opportunity to give their views on the suggestion put forward by Cherwell District Council.

You can reply by email to democracy@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk , visit our online consultation survey at <https://www.surveymonkey.co.uk/r/CGBicester>, write to us at or complete the attached reply slip and send to:

Graven Hill Boundary Review
Democratic and Elections Team
Cherwell District Council
Bodicote House
Bodicote
Banbury
OX15 4AA

All written or emailed responses should reach us by **Friday 22 June 2018** to be taken into consideration. The online consultation will close at 11:59pm on the same date.

Tell us what you think of these suggestions

I am:

A Plot holder at Graven Hill ()
Town/Parish Council Councillor ()
Other (please state) ()

.....

Do you agree that Graven Hill should be incorporated into the Bicester Town Council?

YES/NO

Comments.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Do you agree that Bicester Town Council have an additional councillor if Graven Hill is incorporated within?

YES/NO

Comments.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Do you have any further comments to make?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

This page is intentionally left blank

Cherwell District Council

Council

16 July 2018

Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2017/18
--

Report of Assistant Director – Law and Governance

This report is public

Purpose of report

This report presents the Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report for 2017/18.

1.0 Recommendations

The meeting is recommended:

- 1.1 To note the contents of the Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2017/18.

2.0 Introduction

- 2.1 The Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2017/18 is attached at Appendix 1.
- 2.2 The Annual Report contains information relating to the work of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee during 2017/18.

3.0 Report Details

- 3.1 The Overview and Scrutiny Committee has a constitutional obligation “to produce a unified annual report for the whole scrutiny process” and present it to Council.
- 3.2 The Annual Report 2017/18 was approved by the Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 27 March 2018.

4.0 Conclusion and Reasons for Recommendations

- 4.1 Council is invited to note the content of the Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2017/18.

5.0 Consultation

Consultee Name:
Overview and Scrutiny
Committee

Consultee Response:
Approved

6.0 Alternative Options and Reasons for Rejection

6.1 The following alternative options have been identified and rejected for the reasons as set out below.

Option 1: Not to accept the report. This is rejected, as the report meets the Constitutional requirement.

7.0 Implications

Financial and Resource Implications

7.1 There are no financial implications arising directly from this report.

Comments checked by:

Kate Crussell, Principal Accountant for Finance and Governance, 01327 322188.

Kate.crussell@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Legal Implications

7.2 The Overview and Scrutiny Committee has a constitutional obligation “to produce a unified annual report for the whole scrutiny process” and present it to Council.

Comments checked by:

Chris Mace, Solicitor, 01327 322125,

Christopher.mace@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

8.0 Decision Information

Wards Affected

All

Links to Corporate Plan and Policy Framework

Detailed in the Annual Report

Lead Councillor

None

Document Information

Appendix No	Title
Appendix 1	Overview and Scrutiny Annual Report 2017/18
Background Papers	
None	
Report Author	Emma Faulkner – Democratic and Elections Officer
Contact Information	Tel: 01327 322043 Email: emma.faulkner@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

This page is intentionally left blank



**Overview and Scrutiny
Annual Report
2017/18**

Foreword

This annual report for overview and scrutiny at Cherwell District Council outlines the work of the Overview and Scrutiny Committee in 2017/18.

Councillor Neil Prestidge
Chairman, Overview and Scrutiny Committee
2017/18

Overview & Scrutiny Committee

Membership

Councillor Neil Prestidge (Ch)
Councillor David Anderson
Councillor Mike Bishop
Councillor Chris Heath
Councillor Timothy Hallchurch MBE
Councillor Andrew McHugh

Councillor Jolanta Lis (V-Ch)
Councillor Claire Bell
Councillor Mark Cherry
Councillor Sean Gaul
Councillor David Hughes
Councillor Jason Slaymaker

Substitutes

Councillor Andy Beere
Councillor Barry Richards
Councillor Tom Wallis

Guests in attendance

Lead members:

Councillor Richard Mould – Lead Member for Performance Management
Councillor Lynn Pratt – Lead Member for Estates and the Economy
Councillor Debbie Pickford – Lead Member for Clean and Green
Councillor George Reynolds – Deputy Leader of the Council.
Councillor Barry Wood – Leader of the Council.

Other members:

Councillor Hugo Brown
Councillor Ian Corkin

External guests:

Inspector John Batty, Thames Valley Police
Alan Harris, Montagu Evans
Mitchell Ball, Freeths

Officers:

Scott Barnes, Director Strategy and Commissioning
Nicola Riley, Shared Community Services Manager (at the time of attendance; since been appointed Assistant Director – Communities)
Maria Wareham, Safeguarding Officer
Louise Tustian, Team Leader Strategic Intelligence and Insight Team
Ian Davies, Director of Operational Delivery
Mike Grant, Safer Communities Manager
Paul Sutton, Chief Finance Officer (at the time of attendance; since been appointed Executive Director Finance and Governance)

Richard Ellis, Interim Director (at the time of attendance; since been appointed Interim Executive Director – Wellbeing)

Joanne Barrett, Strategic Housing Manager

Alison Adkins, Housing Team Leader

Scrutiny Topics 2017/18 – Links to Corporate Priorities	
Performance Monitoring	Covers all priorities
Draft Budget and Business Plan	Covers all priorities
Lead Member Overview – Deputy Leader	Covers all priorities
Lead Member Overview – Lead Member for Performance Management	Covers all priorities
Lead Member Overview – Lead Member for Estates and the Economy	Covers all priorities
Lead Member Overview – Lead Member for Clean and Green	Covers all priorities
Lead Member Overview – Lead Member for Planning	Covers all priorities
The acquisition of Castle Quay Shopping Centre	Covers all priorities
Safeguarding Training Framework	Safe, Clean, Green
Safeguarding – update on internal review action plan and draft section 11 return submission	Safe, Green, Clean
Anti-Social Behaviour	Safe, Clean, Green
Oxfordshire CCG Phase 1 Consultation and Decisions Regarding the Horton General Hospital	A Thriving Community
Homelessness Reduction Act	A Thriving Community
A361 Working Group	A District of Opportunity
Mobile Phone Signal Working Group	A District of Opportunity
Youth Engagement Working Group	A District of Opportunity

Performance Monitoring

Each quarter the Overview and Scrutiny Committee reviewed the Council's performance as measured through the Performance Management Framework.

The Council had maintained generally excellent performance as in previous years, but the Committee did request that Inspector John Batty from Thames Valley Police attend a meeting to discuss levels of anti-social behaviour in the District.

Anti-Social Behaviour

Following consideration of the performance information, Inspector John Batty was invited to attend a meeting of the Committee in October 2017 to discuss Anti-Social Behaviour.

The Committee were keen to find out if Inspector Batty thought enough was being done to reduce levels of ASB in the Cherwell District. Inspector Batty reassured the committee that levels of ASB in the district were low, and that the Council and the police had a very good working relationship.

Draft Budget and Business Plan

In January 2018 the Interim Director Richard Ellis and Executive Director Finance and Governance Paul Sutton attended the Committee to present the draft business plan and budget for 2018.

The directors explained that a refresh had been carried out on the existing business plan, which would be entering the last year of a five year cycle. In summer 2018 a more detailed review of priorities would be taking place.

The directors added that the total number of performance indicators being monitored would be reduced.

Lead Member Overviews

Following the success of the invitation to the Leader of the Council in February 2017 and some changes to the Executive in May 2017, Lead Members were invited to give an overview of their areas of responsibility to the Committee.

The Committee received an overview from five Executive Members; the Deputy Leader, Lead Member for Performance Management, Estates and the Economy, Clean & Green, and Planning.

All of the overviews were very well received, and the Committee found them extremely useful in furthering their understanding of the work of the Executive.

The Acquisition of Castle Quay Shopping Centre

In November 2017, the Committee considered the proposed acquisition of the Castle Quay Shopping Centre in Banbury.

The Chief Finance Officer attended the meeting with representatives from the Council's financial advisors, Montagu Evans and Freeths.

The Committee received an exempt presentation which gave details on the proposed purchase, and had the opportunity to ask detailed questions of the officers.

Safeguarding – Training Framework and Draft Section 11 Audit Return

The Committee have considered Safeguarding on two occasions during the year, once in July 2017 and again in November 2017.

In July the Committee were asked to consider a training framework. The Shared Community Services Manager and Safeguarding Officer attended to give details of the training plan, which was proposed for rollout later in 2017.

The proposals included a base level training for all officers and Members, with increased requirements for those officers with roles more likely to encounter potential safeguarding situations.

The Committee endorsed the training framework, which was subsequently adopted and launched throughout the Council.

In November 2017, the Committee were asked to consider the Section 11 audit return to the Oxfordshire Safeguarding Children Board. Completion of the audit is an annual requirement, and following the internal review carried out in 2016, it had been agreed that the draft return would be submitted to the Committee for endorsement prior to its submission.

The Committee again endorsed the return, and were pleased with the progress made with the new training framework since its introduction.

Oxfordshire CCG Phase 1 Consultation and Decisions Regarding the Horton General Hospital

In August 2017 the Committee received a report that provided an update on proposed service changes at the Horton General Hospital.

The proposed changes had been subject of discussions at the Executive earlier in 2017. Following specialist advice, the Council decided to request a Judicial Review of the decision to downgrade maternity and critical care services at the hospital. Cherwell District Council was supported in the call for the review by South Northamptonshire Council, Stratford-on-Avon District Council and Banbury Town Council.

The Committee were fully supportive of the proposed course of action, and recommended to the Executive that it proceed with the review action 'with all vigour'.

Homelessness Reduction Act

In January 2018 the Strategic Housing Manager and Housing Team Leader attended Committee to give an overview of upcoming changes to the Homelessness Reduction Act.

The officers reported that as a result of the changes the workload for the Housing team at the Council was likely to change, but the exact impact of the changes were not yet known.

In response to questions the officers assured the Committee that a project plan was in place and the team had been preparing for the new legislation for the previous 12 months.

Following a request from the Committee, officers agreed to provide an update on the implications of the Act in approximately 12 months' time.

Task and Finish Working Groups

Three task and finish groups were in place at the end of the 2016/17 Municipal Year. At the start of the 2017/18 year, it was agreed that all three would continue.

A361

In November 2016 a scoping document was signed off by the Committee, which agreed to look at the A361 running through Cherwell district.

The working group carried out some initial research, and found that the Department for Transport had a funding stream available for County Councils to apply to for road improvements. The Safer Roads funding identified areas of the country eligible to apply, and councils in those areas had the opportunity to bid for a share of the money.

Part of the A361 was eligible for funding, and Oxfordshire County Council (OCC) submitted a bid early in 2017.

Announcements regarding awarding of the funding were due to be made in September 2017, which was then delayed to January 2018. Currently there still haven't been any announcements regarding which authorities have been successful with their bids.

In addition, OCC held a consultation during summer 2017 regarding a possible weight limit along part of the A361 through Burford. Although this isn't in the Cherwell District, the implications of any limit would mean that heavy goods vehicles would need to avoid the A361 through South Newington.

OCC decided that further information and consultation would be needed in relation to the Burford proposal. The working group are monitoring progress.

Mobile Phone Signal

Following the establishment of the Mobile Phone Signal Working group, initial research identified a similar project being undertaken by a group of MPs.

The British Infrastructure Group (BIG) intend to improve mobile phone signal across the UK by the end of 2017, off the back of a £5 billion commitment from Government.

The Committee agreed that the working group should carry out local research with a view to submitting it to the BIG review.

A survey was put together by Councillor Andrew McHugh, which was hosted on the Council's corporate Survey Monkey account.

Details of the survey were sent to every Parish Council and Parish meeting in the district, and a request made for those in poor or non-existent signal areas to complete it.

224 responses were received.

After considering recommendations from the Strategic Intelligence and Insight team, who had analysed the results of the survey, the Committee decided to carry out the survey again. The second running of the survey would hopefully give a greater response rate, and people in areas of positive signal would be encouraged to respond too.

Youth Engagement

In 2014, a review was carried out to improve Youth Engagement in the democratic process.

The review started well and had a lot of interest from local schools, but as time passed and students moved on, interest in the subject waned.

The Committee discussed the subject again, and felt that it was important for Youth Engagement to be encouraged wherever possible. A new scoping document was completed, with the aim of the review being to launch an event designed to engage young people in the democratic process. The scoping document was approved in February 2017.

Following changes to the Committee in May 2017, work on the review stalled. In August 2017 it was agreed that the review should be put on hold until the new Municipal Year.

Engagement with parishes

Following a training event in September 2017, the Committee agreed it would be a good idea to ask the residents of Cherwell for possible subjects to review in the new Municipal Year.

Correspondence was sent to all parish councils and meetings in January 2018, asking for topics to be suggested.

Five suggested topics were received from four parish councils.

After discussing the topics, the Committee decided to take the following approach for each one:

Adderbury

Suggested topic - To identify whether current planning policies and guidance are producing homes fit to live in with specific reference to the adequacy of storage space for personal possessions and of vehicular transport off of the road.

Approach – It was agreed that the subject should be broken down into two aspects; (i) whether new houses are 'fit to live in', and (ii) the air quality aspect of additional vehicles. Relevant officers to be invited to discuss with Committee, with a view to possibly including information in the Local Plan Part 2 process.

Kidlington

Suggested topic (1) – Decriminalised parking across the district, in particular for Cherwell District Council to consider a request to Oxfordshire County Council for a local warden.

Approach – A report to be requested from officers on the current situation with wardens and parking across Oxfordshire

Suggested topic (2) – Masterplans, specifically progress made in achieving requirements and improvements detailed in the plans.

Approach – Updates to be requested from relevant officers.

Piddington

Suggested topic - Social exclusion of rural communities, following publication of a community profile by Community First Oxfordshire.

Approach – Research to be carried out by officers to see if similar community profiles have been published for other rural communities in the district, with the possibility of carrying out a full review covering areas identified..

Shenington with Alkerton

Suggested topic - Inconsistencies in planning applications, following a number of recent applications with perceived inconsistencies in how officers have dealt with them.

Approach – More information required from planning officers, regarding the planning process and how consultation responses are dealt with.

This page is intentionally left blank

Cherwell District Council

Council

16 July 2018

Silverstone Heritage Centre Loan Facility

Report of Interim Executive Director Finance and Governance

This report and appendix 3 are public
Appendices 1 and 2 are exempt from publication by virtue of paragraph 3 and 5 of
Schedule 12A of Local Government Act 1972

Purpose of report

To consider whether or not to provide a £1m loan facility to Silverstone Heritage Limited as part match-funding to their Lottery grant application for the delivery of the Silverstone Heritage Experience. Other Local Authorities (including South Northamptonshire Council) and LEP partners have already signed an agreement to loan up to £8m of funding to the experience. Works have already commenced on site, with a planned launch in Spring 2019.

The loan facility is a partial match fund for a project to develop a visitor experience at Silverstone that focusses on the history and heritage of Silverstone and to understand the context and importance of the internationally renowned racing circuit. The experience will be a dynamic exhibition taking visitors through both the history of Silverstone as well as the current world of motor sport and the future. The work to build the facility has already commenced following a rigorous tender process by the Silverstone Heritage Experience for new building works and refurbishment of a hangar at the Silverstone. This means that costs have now been fixed and there is more certainty about project delivery, with regular updates on project progress received by senior officers at the Council.

Executive, at its meeting held on 2 July 2018 recommended that Council should consider the application for a loan facility of up to £1 million, to the Silverstone Heritage Experience. This is to partially match fund the £9.1m of grant funding secured from Heritage Lottery Fund (HLF) and in addition to £8m of loans granted by Local Council partners and Local Enterprise Partnership.

1.0 Recommendations

The meeting is recommended to:

- 1.1 Approve the inclusion of up to £1 million within the Capital Programme as a provision to make a loan facility available to Silverstone Heritage Limited (SHL).

- 1.2 Give approval to borrow in order to fund the loan, should that be necessary for cashflow purposes.

2.0 Introduction

- 2.1 Silverstone Heritage Experience has secured significant levels of funding to build a brand new facility on site at Silverstone that is intended to attract in excess of 450,000 visitors in its first full year of operation.
- 2.2 The funding for the new facility is a mixture of grant funding from Heritage Lottery Fund (HLF) of £9.1m, current loans from local Councils and Local Enterprise Partnerships (£8m) and anticipated sponsorship and donations from a variety of sources.
- 2.3 This paper requests Council to make budgetary provision to enable Cherwell District Council to provide a £1m loan facility to ensure the project can remain on track ready for a launch in Spring 2019 as agreed by the Executive and subject to Council making funds available. The terms of the loan would be to loan money at a market rate, (due to State Aid considerations and following advice from our financial advisors on a suitable loan rate) and would only be drawn down if required after other funding has been utilised first. The loan from Cherwell would be repaid within 5 years of opening.
- 2.4 More detail on the business plan for the facility and a project update are included as Appendices to this report.

3.0 Report Details

- 3.1 The Silverstone Heritage Experience will open in Spring 2019. The vision is to bring the extensive heritage of Silverstone and British motor racing to life through the creation of a dynamic, interactive and educational visitor experience including:
 - A dynamic exhibition that will take visitors on an exciting journey through motor racing, past, present and future
 - A Collections and Research Centre, offering museum and archive-accredited storage for the unique BRDC archive and other important motor sport collections.
 - A themed tour stopping off at iconic sites around the circuit
 - A formal education programme that links in with Science, Technology, Engineering and Mathematics (STEM) learning which will support aims to address the region's shortage of engineers by inspiring future generations.
- 3.2 Robust feasibility studies and a five year business plan have been drawn up (with the assistance of sector experts) which have shown that the Silverstone Heritage Experience will deliver anticipated visitor numbers of over 400,000 in 2019 (9 months of operation) The visitor numbers are expected to grow year on year and more detailed projections are included within the project update report from SHL as an appendix to this report. Once the Centre is open it will be self-funding, generating a healthy annual surplus to service the existing loans of £8million over a maximum ten year period as well as the potential loan from Cherwell of £1m.

- 3.3 Silverstone Heritage Limited (SHL), Registered Charity Number 1166279, is the legal entity to take the Silverstone Heritage Experience forward; its sole member is the BRDC. The project is a top priority of the BRDC and in order to provide the project with as much support as it can, the BRDC has gifted the land (and Hangar building) , on which the Silverstone Heritage Experience will be built.
- 3.4 The Project's Round 1 application to the Heritage Lottery Fund (HLF) was successful. This gave SHL a grant of £446,000 towards the development of a Round 2 application which was submitted on 5th August 2016. The development of the Round 2 grant application was closely monitored by the HLF and SHL were successful and secured £9.1m of funding and the go ahead to commence works from the HLF in February 2018.
- 3.5 Work has already started on site, and the latest project progress updates show that project delivery remains on track with an official launch by the patron of the experience (HRH Duke of Sussex) in March 2018. All bodies who lend the project money will be kept regularly updated on project progress, including financial information regarding cashflow, any updates on ticket pre-sales during the lead up to the opening of the experience and any significant donations and sponsorship deals throughout the life of the project.
- 3.6 The attached Appendices from SHL provide the latest information on project progress.

4.0 Conclusion and Reasons for Recommendations

- 4.1 Silverstone represents a significant hub for leisure, tourism, employment and high tech industry. Its draw and impact in the region extends much beyond the administrative boundaries of the councils surrounding it, including Cherwell District Council, with an economic radius estimated to be of up to 50 miles. Further, an estimated 36,000 jobs are dependent on Silverstone as the centre for UK motorsports and the home of Formula 1.
- 4.2 Additionally, the leisure, recreation and employment businesses that depend on the venue generate significant amounts of business rates for the councils in the area, and the changes to the retention of business rates mean that councils now benefit directly from the success of Silverstone.
- 4.3 The support requested for SHL within this report is recognition of the strategic importance of the venue to the area and the need to promote the venue and enhance its attraction in order to ensure the long term future of Formula 1 motorsports.

5.0 Consultation

- 5.1 The potential option for a loan facility has been discussed with the Lead Member for Financial Management and Governance and agreed by the Executive.

6.0 Alternative Options and Reasons for Rejection

- 6.1 The following alternative options have been identified and rejected for the reasons as set out below.

Option 1: Do not offer a loan facility. If a loan facility is not forthcoming then SHL would have to seek funds from other bodies, but that may jeopardise the completion of the project on time and impact on the potential positive outcomes for the area.

7.0 Implications

Financial and Resource Implications

- 7.1 SHL has secured financial support from the HLF with a grant of £9.1m as well as loans from 5 other public sector bodies up to a total value of £8m.
- 7.2 Cherwell District Council has been approached to consider a loan of up to £1m to ensure that the project can go ahead although it is the intention of SHL to continue to seek donations, sponsorship and other fundraising. If successful at sourcing other external funding then it may not be necessary to draw down the full value of the loan. The loan would only be drawn down if required and after that of the other £8m of loans from public sector bodies.
- 7.3 The loan would be unsecured, so effectively not asset backed. As with any body wanting to secure funding then due diligence should take place to consider whether the money can be paid back. Significant review of the business plan, cashflow and income projections for the project have been undertaken. Given the project has already commenced and due to the positive progress reports on the project, then it is felt that a loan of this size would be appropriate. Given that the loan will only be drawn down once other lenders have loaned their funds, the project will be much further advanced at that stage and so there will be an opportunity to consider progress prior to draw down of funds. Ensuring that regular review of the project and its progress will be an important part of our on-going due diligence and the Chief Finance Officers of all lenders are being regularly updated of project progress.
- 7.4 Due to the requirements of the Heritage Lottery Fund, it is not possible to have a legal first charge across the assets of the scheme, so any facility provided may only be secured by a second legal charge against some of the assets. The HLF required the legal first charge in order to prevent the facility being sold or repurposed without their consent so that the Lottery awarded can be protected.
- 7.5 Depending on the amount of the loan facility actually drawn down, there is no guarantee that there would be sufficient equity in the venture to satisfy the legal charges, should a default occur. Whilst every effort will be made to try to secure some form of legal security, effectively, any loan granted by the councils should be considered as an unsecured loan. The HLF maintain a very close monitoring and mentoring relationship with the project and have stated that if the business model still fails despite their input, then they would work to protect its investment with its security on the site. Effectively they would work to ensure that the project continued and would look to support the project becoming financially sustainable but this may take longer than originally planned.

- 7.6 The £1m loan facility, if drawn down, can be funded from capital receipts, or borrowing, as required and will be part of the Council's treasury management strategy and capital financing requirements. These are regularly reviewed and the Audit, Accounts and Risk committee consider reports on our borrowing and investment levels on a regular basis.
- 7.7 The interest rate charged to SHL will be negotiated and will be agreed following independent advice from financial advisors as to the appropriate interest rate to be charged.

Comments checked by:

Kelly Watson, Assistant Director Finance and Procurement, 0300 003 0206
kelly.watson@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk,

Legal Implications

- 7.16 Pursuant to section 137(3) of the Local Government Act 1972 the Council is empowered to incur expenditure on contributions to the fund of any charitable body (such as SHL) in furtherance of its work in the UK and pursuant to section 111 of the 1972 Act and section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 (general power of competence) can make such contributions by way of a loan. It is important that all participating councils have a consensus view on the legal ability to make the respective loans and liaison is taking place to ensure that this can be achieved.
- 7.17 The financial assistance made to SHL for the intended purpose must be compliant with State Aid rules to be lawful.
- 7.18 Given the lack of security for the intended loan and the fact that three other councils have lent similar sums it is important that members and the section 151 officer undertake a full assessment of the risk of the loan not being repaid in order to ensure that any loan decision is rational and consistent with the Council's general fiduciary duty with respect to the use of its funds. This will be achieved through regular reports to the S151 officer from Silverstone Heritage Limited on project progress.
- 7.19 As the proposed loan sum is not currently included in the capital programme it is necessary for a decision to be made by full council.

Comments checked by:

James Doble, Assistant Director Law and Governance, 01295 221587
james.doble@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk,

Risk management

- 7.20 The risks around management of our financial resources are detailed under the financial implications section of this report. The most significant risk is the potential inability of Silverstone heritage to repay the loan. Senior officers in the council will receive regular reports on project progress, including cash flows and will be able to monitor any financial concerns during the life of the project and the repayment period. This risk will be managed as part of the project and escalated to leadership risk register as and when necessary.

Comments checked by:
Louise Tustian, Team Leader, Insight Team, 01295 221786
Louise.tustian@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Equality and Diversity

7.21 There are no direct equality and diversity implications arising from this report.

Comments checked by:
Caroline French, Business Improvement Officer, 01295 221586
Caroline.french@cherwellandshouthnorthants.gov.uk

8.0 Decision Information

Wards Affected

All

Links to Corporate Plan and Policy Framework

This links closely to our organisational excellence section of our corporate plan, to ensure both sound financial management and income maximisation.

Lead Councillor

Councillor Tony Ilott, Lead Member for Financial Management and Governance

Document Information

Appendix No	Title
Appendix 1	Silverstone Heritage Project Update - EXEMPT
Appendix 2	Silverstone Heritage Construction Phase Cashflow – EXEMPT
Appendix 3	Silverstone Heritage Business Plan at May 2018
Background Papers	
None	
Report Author	Adele Taylor, Interim Executive Director of Finance and Governance
Contact Information	Adele.Taylor@cherwellandsouthnorthants.gov.uk

Silverstone Experience : Profit Loss Projections

	Prior Year Loss Bfwd	9Months <u>2019</u>	Full Year <u>2020</u>	Full Year <u>2021</u>	Full Year <u>2022</u>	Full Year <u>2023</u>	Full Year <u>2024</u>	Full Year <u>2025</u>	Full Year <u>2026</u>
Attendance		<u>406,786</u>	<u>455,778</u>	<u>503,288</u>	<u>536,738</u>	<u>581,872</u>	<u>636,670</u>	<u>636,670</u>	<u>636,670</u>
Operating Revenues		5,641,626	6,527,175	7,319,143	7,927,079	8,707,592	9,753,057	9,753,057	9,753,057
Fundraising		250,000	400,000	550,000	400,000	400,000	0	0	0
Sponsorship		505,000	690,000	562,500	250,000	100,000	500,000	100,000	100,000
Total Income		<u>6,396,626</u>	<u>7,617,175</u>	<u>8,431,643</u>	<u>8,577,079</u>	<u>9,207,592</u>	<u>10,253,057</u>	<u>9,853,057</u>	<u>9,853,057</u>
Costs of Sales		457,634	528,133	600,680	659,821	736,765	830,334	830,334	830,334
Sponsorship & Fundraising Direct Costs		262,380	285,840	264,467	170,717	127,631	247,631	15,000	15,000
Gross Profit		<u>5,676,612</u>	<u>6,803,202</u>	<u>7,566,497</u>	<u>7,746,541</u>	<u>8,343,195</u>	<u>9,175,092</u>	<u>9,007,723</u>	<u>9,007,723</u>
Operating costs		2,423,134	2,911,575	3,142,514	3,218,522	3,393,256	3,556,804	3,734,269	3,920,608
EBITDA		<u>3,253,478</u>	<u>3,891,627</u>	<u>4,423,982</u>	<u>4,528,018</u>	<u>4,949,939</u>	<u>5,618,288</u>	<u>5,273,454</u>	<u>5,087,115</u>
Depreciation		1,809,410	2,450,047	2,575,047	2,612,547	2,737,547	2,775,047	2,900,047	2,937,547
EBIT		<u>1,444,069</u>	<u>1,441,581</u>	<u>1,848,936</u>	<u>1,915,472</u>	<u>2,212,393</u>	<u>2,843,241</u>	<u>2,373,407</u>	<u>2,149,569</u>
Interest		351,250	415,500	358,500	301,500	244,500	187,500	137,500	75,000
PBT	(3,186,104)	<u>1,092,819</u>	<u>1,026,081</u>	<u>1,490,436</u>	<u>1,613,972</u>	<u>1,967,893</u>	<u>2,655,741</u>	<u>2,235,907</u>	<u>2,074,569</u>
Cummulative	(3,186,104)	(2,093,286)	(1,067,205)	423,231	2,037,203	4,005,095	6,660,837	8,896,744	10,971,313

	9Months	Full Year	Full Year	Full Year	Full Year	Full Year	Full Year	Full Year
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2020</u>	<u>2021</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2023</u>	<u>2024</u>	<u>2025</u>	<u>2026</u>
Opening Cash Position £	<u>307,674</u>	<u>719,285</u>	<u>2,855,412</u>	<u>5,020,895</u>	<u>7,907,413</u>	<u>10,712,852</u>	<u>14,903,640</u>	<u>18,254,594</u>
Operating Revenues	5,845,688	7,832,610	8,782,972	9,512,495	10,449,110	11,703,669	11,703,669	11,703,669
Fundraising	250,000	400,000	550,000	400,000	400,000	0	0	0
Sponsorship	606,000	828,000	675,000	300,000	120,000	600,000	120,000	120,000
Cash Inflows	6,701,688	9,060,610	10,007,972	10,212,495	10,969,110	12,303,669	11,823,669	11,823,669
Creditors (ex stock)	1,418,158	1,815,806	2,038,948	2,078,271	2,234,507	2,376,718	2,495,179	2,619,563
Stock	549,161	633,759	720,816	791,786	884,119	996,401	996,401	996,401
Payroll	1,239,252	1,396,320	1,441,308	1,484,547	1,529,083	1,574,956	1,653,704	1,736,389
Sponsorship & Fundraising Costs	314,856	343,008	317,360	204,860	153,157	297,157	0	0
Cash Outflows	3,521,427	4,188,893	4,518,432	4,559,463	4,800,866	5,245,232	5,145,283	5,352,352
VAT								
Output VAT (on Revenue)	1,229,325	1,443,435	1,576,329	1,635,416	1,761,518	2,050,611	1,970,611	1,970,611
Input VAT (on costs)	(378,279)	(523,346)	(710,771)	(570,403)	(743,214)	(670,463)	(780,680)	(661,411)
Net VAT Payment / (Reclaim)	851,046	920,089	865,558	1,065,013	1,018,305	1,380,149	1,189,931	1,309,201
Financing Costs								
Interest : LA	698,438	387,500	337,500	287,500	237,500	187,500	137,500	75,000
Interest : Bank	29,167	28,000	21,000	14,000	7,000	0	0	0
Arrangement Fee	90,000							
Loan Repayments : LA	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	1,000,000	2,000,000
Loan Repayments : Bank	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	100,000	0	0	0
Total Financing Cash Outflows	1,917,604	1,515,500	1,458,500	1,401,500	1,344,500	1,187,500	1,137,500	2,075,000
Investing Cash Outflows								
Exhibition Refresh Program		300,000	1,000,000	300,000	1,000,000	300,000	1,000,000	300,000
Net Cash Inflows / (Outflows)	411,611	2,136,127	2,165,482	2,886,518	2,805,439	4,190,788	3,350,954	2,787,115
Closing Cash Position	719,285	2,855,412	5,020,895	7,907,413	10,712,852	14,903,640	18,254,594	21,041,709

<u>Sensitivity Testing - Attendances</u>	<u>IRR on exit multiple of 5</u>	<u>IRR on exit multiple of 8</u>	<u>Cumulative Cash flow at 31.12.24</u>
Base case	14%	18%	£14,903,640
With attendances reduced by 10%	13%	17%	£14,077,077
With attendances reduced by 20%	12%	15%	£12,875,077

<u>Sensitivity Testing - Revenues</u>	<u>IRR on exit multiple of 5</u>	<u>IRR on exit multiple of 8</u>	<u>Cumulative Cash flow at 31.12.24</u>
Base case	14%	18%	£14,903,640
With revenues reduced by 10%	10%	13%	£10,766,536
With revenues reduced by 20%	6%	8%	£6,255,977

<u>Sensitivity Testing - Attendances & Revenues</u>	<u>IRR on exit multiple of 5</u>	<u>IRR on exit multiple of 8</u>	<u>Cumulative Cash flow at 31.12.24</u>
Base case	14%	18%	£14,903,640
With both attendances & revenues reduced by 10%	10%	12%	£10,150,000
With both attendances & revenues reduced by 20%	5%	6%	£5,023,070

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3, 5 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank

By virtue of paragraph(s) 3, 5 of Part 1 of Schedule 12A
of the Local Government Act 1972.

Document is Restricted

This page is intentionally left blank